



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

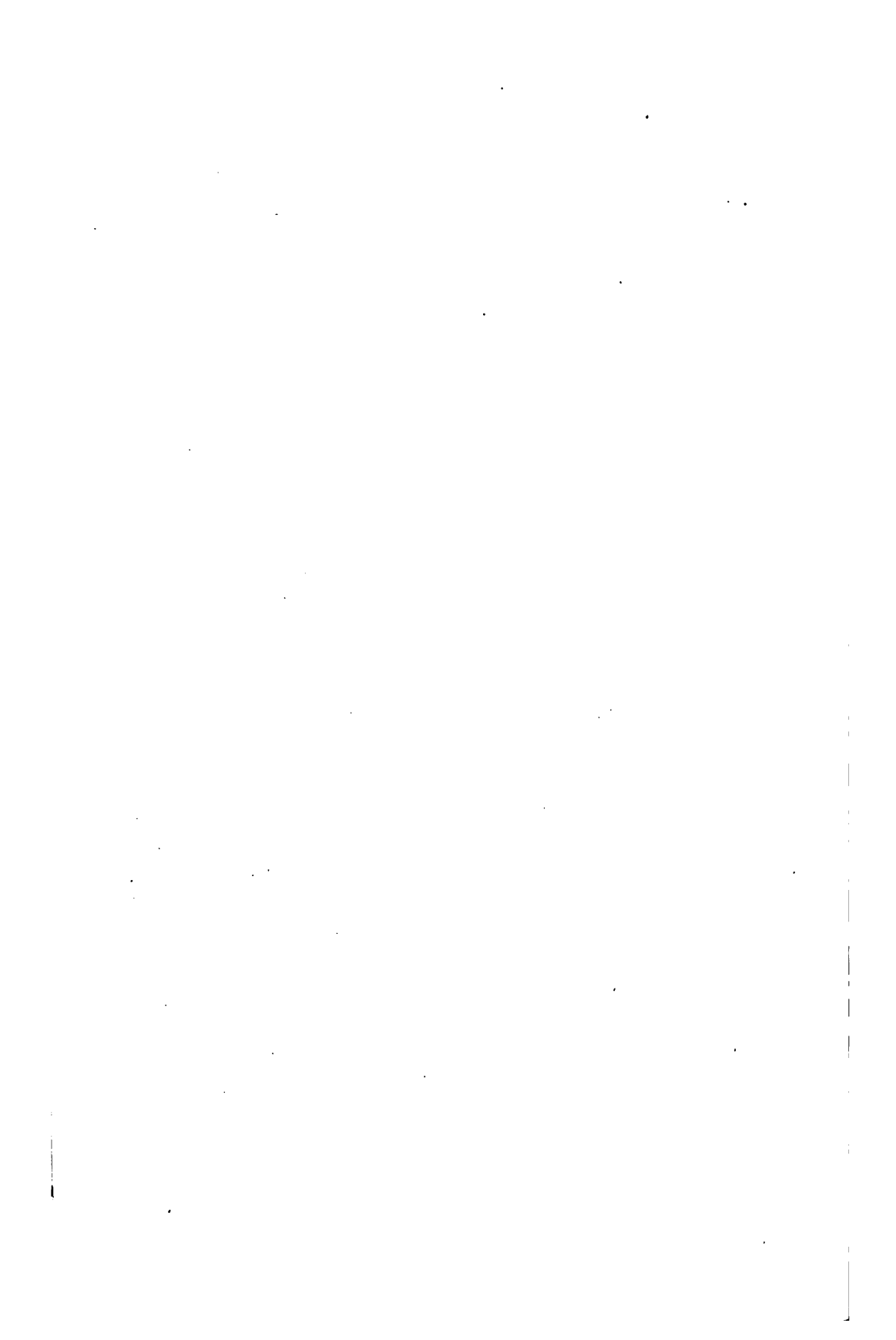


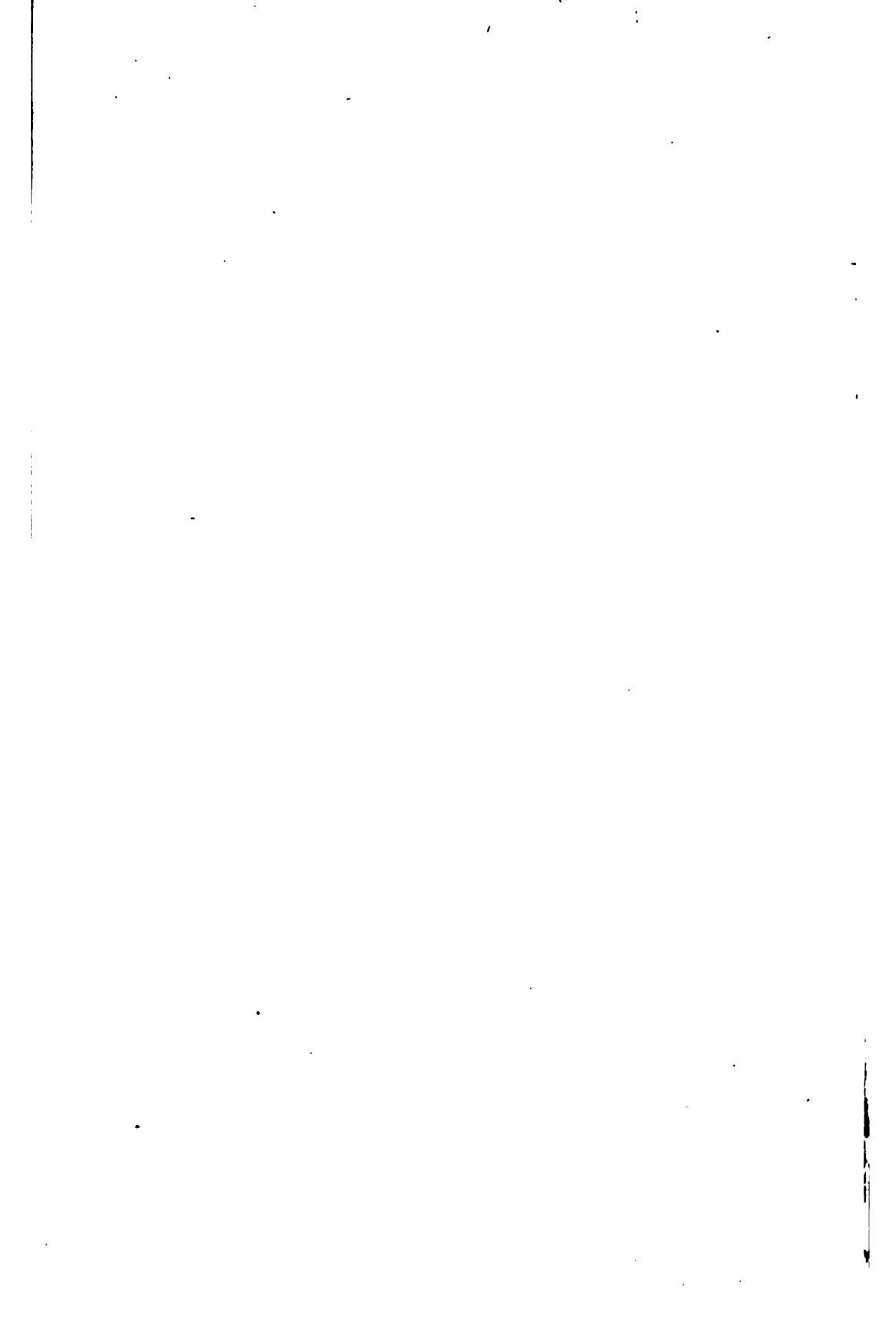
X 90 K

March

יהוה







INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.

AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL-
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

FRANKLIN SQUARE

1878.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

27,403.

P R E F A C E.

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

Easton, Pa., June, 1870.

CONTENTS.

I. READER.

PROSE.			PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgbyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God.....	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	POETRY.	
Love your Enemies	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman.....	13	Satan's Speech	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant.....	17	Grendel	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker.....	18	A Feast of Welcome	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night.....	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hrunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction	64
Gregory.....	35	Meter VI	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws.....	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes.....	68
Hlothhere and Eadric.....	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Ine.....	42	Rhyming Poem.....	70

NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry	83
Theological Writings :		Ballad Epic :	
Bible Translations	71	Beowulf	87
Homilies of Ælfric	75	Bible Epic :	
Philosophy :—Boethius	81	Cædmon	84, 85
History :		Ecclesiastical Narrative	84
The Chronicle	73	Secular Lyrics :	
Beda	75, 81	The Traveler	84
Orosius	83	The Wanderer	92
St. Guthlac	83	Deor's Complaint	92
Law	76-81	Gnomic Verses	91
Alfred	77	Didactic :	
Natural Science	83	Alfred's Boethius	90
Grammar :—Ælfric	72	Task Poem	93

II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction	95	Participle	121
PHONOLOGY :		Potential	122
Alphabet	98	Other periphrastic	122
Punctuation	99	Passive Voice	123
Sounds	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent	100	Active Voice	125
Vowel Variation	100	Passive Voice	127
ETYMOLOGY :		Varying Presents	127
Nouns—Declension 1	102	Syncopated Imperfects	128
“ 2	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
“ 3	106	Umlaut in Present	129
“ 4	106	Assimilation in Present	129
Proper Names	107	Varying Imperfects	130
Adjectives—Declension	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison	110	Preteritives	130
Pronouns	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>com</i> ,	
Numerals	114	<i>dōn, gān, etc.</i>	113
Verb	116	SYNTAX	133-141
Conjugations	117	PROSODY :	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration ...	143
Indicative	118	Common Narrative Verse	145
Subjunctive	120	Rhyming Verses	146
Imperative	121	Long Narrative Verse	147
Infinitive	121		

III. VOCABULARY..... 149

Appendix	165
----------------	-----

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâd seôp: þâ hê þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and pearð fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forscranc', forþam'-þe hit pætan næfde. And sum feôl on þâ þornâs, and þâ þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôðe se sâdere his sâd tō sâpenne, and þâ hê seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and fugelâs cōmon, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân'-scyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna up eôðe, forþam' hit næfde eorðan picnesse. Þâ hit up eôðe, seð sunne hit forspêl'de, and hit for-scranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. Sum, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hê*, § 130; *sâd*, es, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sêpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sêpan*, conj. 5, § 208; *þâ*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllon*, p. p. *feallan*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *pearð fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hê*, § 130; *fr-æton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-et*, *-etun*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-* *for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-scranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-scrincan*, imp. *-scranc*, *-scruncun*, p. p. *-scruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, because; *pætan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne-þ-hæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 223; *on þâ þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, es, m., § 841; *for-þrys'môdon*, choked out, from *for-þrysmian*, imp. *-þrysmôde*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Ût eôðe, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sâdere*, the sower, *sâdere*, s, m.; *sâd*, es, n.; *tō sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sêpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cōmon*, came, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân-scyl'ian*, stone-shelly place, *stân-scyl'i-e*, -an, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sōna up eôðe*, soon up yode (sprang); *picnesse*, sing. acc. from *picnes*, es, f., thickness; *seð sunne*, seð, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spêl'de*, swealed it away, parched it, *spêlan*, imp. *spêlde*, conj. 6; *for-scranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feól on þornás; þá stigon þá þornás, and forþrys' módon þæt, and hit þæstm ne bær.

And sum feól on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stígende and pex-cude, þæstm; and áu brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe eáran hæbbe tó gehýr'anne.

2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder úre, þú þe eart on heofenum, sif þín nama gehál'gôð. Tó be-cum'e þín rice. Gepeord'e þín pylla on eorðan spá spá on heofenum. Úrne dæg'hpamlic'an hláf syle ús tó dæg. And forgyf' ús úre gyltás, spá spá þe forgyf'ad úrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þú ús on costnunge, ac álfs' ús of yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Úre Fæder, þú þe on heofene eart, sif þín nama gehál'gôð. Tó cume þín rice. Gepeord'e þín pylla on heofene and on eorðan. Syle ús tó dæg úrne dæg'hpamlic'an hláf. And forgyf' ús úre gyltás, spá þe forgyf'ad ælcum þêrâ þe pið ús ágyt'. And ne læd þú ús on costnunge; ac álfs' ús fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stih*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornás*, forþrys'módon, *þæstm*, see above; *ðær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, b; *stígende* (styng), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pex-cude*, from *pezan*=*peazan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ðz*, *p(e)ðzon*, p. p. *pezen*, conj. 4; *án*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *þæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýræd*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tó ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. Fæder, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; úre, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; þú þe, who, þú, thou, sing. nom., § 130, þe relative sign changing þú to a relative, §§ 184, 381, 2; eart, from *com*, § 213; heofenum, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; st gehál'gôð, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hálgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; Tó be-cume, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; þín rice, thy reign, compare -ric in *bishopric*; gepeord'e, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. -*peard*, -*peurdon*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; eorðan, sing. dat., from *eorde*; spá spá, so so, as; úrne, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *úre*, § 139; dæg'hpamlic'an, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæg'hpamlic*, daily, §§ 105, 108; hláf, loaf, bread; syle>sell, give, imperat., from *syllan*=*sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; ús, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; tó dæg, to day, tó, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tó*, tó þissum dæge (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; and, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; for-gyf', imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, for-, § 254; gyltás, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; þe, we, from *ic*, § 130; úrum gyltendum, our debtors, pl. dat. after *for-gyf'ad*, § 297, *gyltend*, es, m.; gelæd', pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; costnunge, sing. acc., from *costnung*, e, f., temptation; á-lfs', imperat., from *á-lfean*, loose, release; of, from; yfle, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 305, 348; sôðlice, soothly, amen, interj.; þêrâ, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; ágyt', is indebted, ind. sing., from *á-gyllan*, imp. -*gylte*, p. p. -*gylt*, § 192.

3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pā ārās' sum ægleāp man, and fandðde his, and cpæð: Lāreōp, hpæt dō ic þæt ic ēce lif hæbbe? Pā cpæð hē tō him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære æ? hū rætst þū? Pā and'sparō'de hē: Lufā Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sāple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nēhstan spā þē sylfne. Pā cpæð hē: Ryhte þū and'sparō'dest: dō þæt, þonne lyfāst þū. Pā cpæð hē tō þam Hælende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pīsan: And hpylc ys mīn nēhsta? Pā cpæð se Hælend, hine up be-seōnd'e: Sum man fērde fram Hier'usal'em tō Hiericho, and becom' on þā sceadān, þā hine bereāf'edon, and tintregōdon hine, and forlēt'on hine sām'-cuc'ene. Pā gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerð fērde on þam ylcan pege; and þā hē þæt geseah', hē hine for-beāh'. And ealspā se diācon, þā hē pæs pið þā stōpe, and þæt geseah', hē hyne eac forbeāh'. Pā fērde sum Samar'itān'isc man pið hine: þā hē hine geseah', þā pearð hē mid mild'-heort'nyssse ofer hine āstyr'ed. Pā geneā'læhte hē, and prād his pundā, and

8. *Ā-rās*, arose, *ā-ris'an*, imperf. *-rās*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2, *æ-gleāp*, law-clever; *fandðde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandðde*, p. p. *fandðd*, akin to *fndan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandðde*, § 315, III.; *cpæð*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæð*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lāreōp*, teacher, from *lār*, lore; *dō*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dōn*, imperf. *dide*, p. p. *dōn*, irreg., § 213; *ēce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys=is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prāt'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *æ*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *rædan*, imperf. *rædde*, p. p. *ræded*, *ræd*, conj. 6, *rædest* > *rætst*, irreg. like *bintst*, § 192; *lyfā*, impera. of *lyftan*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nēhsta*, n. m., superlative of *neðh*, nighest one, neighbor; *þā*, acc. of *þū*; *syf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 181; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dō*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfāst*, pres. for fut., from *lyftan*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pīsan*, justly, conj. 6; *riht'pīn*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpylc*, which, who = *hpd-lic*, Latin *qualis*; *hine up be-seōnd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *seōnde*, p. pr., from *seōn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fērde* > *fēran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'cm*, *es*, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *de-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þā sceadān*, among the thieves (those who scathe), § 341, II.; *de-red'edon*, bereft, stript, *de-red'fian*, imperf. *-red'fede*, p. p. *-red'fed*, conj. 6; *tintregōdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ðde*, p. p. *-ðd*, conj. 6; *for-lēt'on*, left, *for-lēt'an*, imperf. *-lēt'*, *-lēt'on*, p. p. *-lēt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *cūm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *epicen*, §§ 14, 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerð*, *es*, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacerd*, *sacerdotal*; *fērde*, *fēran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-seōn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sægon*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beāh'*, turned away from him, *for-būg'an*, imperf. *-beāh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spā*, all so, also; *diācon*, *es*, m., deacon, Levite; *hæt* repeated subject, § 287; *hyne=hine*, bad spelling; *edc*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þā . . . þā*, when . . . then; *pearð āstyr'ed*, imperf. passive *āstyr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heort'nyssse*, *æ*, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneā'læhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neā'-læcan*, imperf. *-læhte*, p. p. *læht*, conj. 6; *prād*, bound up, *pridan*, wreath, imperf. *prād*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeat' ele and pīn, and hine on his nȳten âset'te, and gelæd'de on his læce-hūs, and hine gelæc'nōde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegās, and sealde þam læce, and þus cpæd: Begȳm' hys; and spā-hpæt'-spā þū mære tō ge-dæst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þē. Hpylc þærā preðrā þyncd' þē þæt sig þæs mæg be on þā sceaðan befeol'? Þā cpæd hē: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nysse on dyde. Þā cpæd se Hælend: Gā, and dō ealspā.

4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fōr on reste-dæg ofer æcerās; sōðlice his leorning-cnihtās hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þā ear and etan. Sōðlice þā þā sundor-hālgan þæt ge-sāp'on, hī cpædon tō him: Nū þīne leorning-cnihtās dōd' þæt him ālȳfed nis reste-dagum tō dōnne. And hē cpæd tō him: Ne rædde gē hpæt Dæuid dyde þā hine hingrede, and þā þe mid him pæron, hū hē in-eō'de on Godes hūs, and æt þā offring-hlāfās þe næron him ālȳfede tō etanne, ne þām þe mid him pæron, būton þām sacerdum ānum? Oððe ne rædde gē on pære æ, þæt þā sacerdās on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 206; *pund*, *e*, *l*, wound; on *āgeat'*, poured in, *ā-gebt'an*, imperf. *-geat'*, *-gut'on*, p. p. *-gut'en*, conj. 8, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *nȳten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *ā-set'te*, set, *āsett'an*, conj. 6; *læce-hūs*, *ea*, n., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-læc'nōde* (leached), doctored, *ge-læc'nian*, imperf. *-læc'nōde*, p. p. *læc'nōd*; *brohte* < *brengan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 204; *penegās*, *peneg*, *ea*, m., penny, stamped money, akin to *pawn*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *læce*, *e*, m., leech; *cpæd*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gȳm'*, imperat. *be-gȳm'an*, imperf. *-gȳm'de*, p. p. *-gȳm'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begȳm*, § 815; *mære*, neuter acc. with *spā-hpæt'-spā*; *tō ge-dæst'*, doest to him, *ge-dōn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncd*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þukte*, p. p. *geþukt'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *et*, may be < *com*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heortnysse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dōn*. *Gā*, go, *gān*, irreg., imperf. *eðde*, p. p. *gān*, § 213; *dō < dōn*, § 218; *eal-spā*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fōr* < *faran*, imperf. *fōr*, *fōron*, p. p. *faran*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, *ea*, m., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerās* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtās*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, *-cniht*, *ea*, m.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 200, *c*; *ongun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluuccode*, p. p. *pluuccōd*, from Romanic *pluuccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, *ea*, n., ear; *þā þā*, when the; *sundor-hālgan*, n, m. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sāp'on* < *ge-sebn'*, *-seah'*, *-sāp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *cpædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dōd' < dōn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne + is*, § 213; *tō dōnne*, gerund < *dōn*; *Ne ræd'de gē*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræd'de*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eō'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gān'*, § 213; *æt < etan*; *offring-hlāf*, *ea*, m., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne + pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerdum*, plur. dat. *sacerd*, *ea*, m. < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to *sacred*, sacerdotal; *ānum* < *ān*, alone; *æ*, *l* indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd būton leahre? Ic secge sōðlice eōp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gē sōðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'rāde gē æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sōðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fōr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þār ān man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig ācsōdon hine; þus cpeðende: Is hit ālŷf'ed tō hēlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sæde him sōðlice: Hpylc man is of eōp, þe hæbbe ān sceap, and gif þæt āfylđ' reste-dagum on pyt, hū ne nimð hē þæt, and hefd hit up? Ditodlice miclê mā man is sceāpe betera; pitodlice hit is ālŷf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dōnne. Pā cpeð hē tō þam men: Āpen'e þīne hand. And hē hī āpen'ede; and heo pæs hāl gepord'en spā seō ōðer.

5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sōðlice, út cōde se sēdere his sēd tō sāpenne: and þā-þā hē scōp, sume hig feōllon pid peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sōðlice sume feōllon on stēnihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hrædlice up sprungon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -pem'de, p. p. -pemm'ed, conj. 6; *synd* < com, § 213; *leahre*, dative from *leahor*, es, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc. = *māra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, es, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, es, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nid'rāde*, imperf. subj. plur. -de for -don before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -nid'rāde, p. p. *nid'rād*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'scylðige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scylðig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, es, m., lord, loaf-master, -ord akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrunc'an*, imperf. -scranc', -scrunc'on, p. p. -scrunc'en, shrunk away; *hig* < *hi*, they; *tō hēlanne*, gerund from *hēlan*, imperf. *hēlde*, p. p. *hēled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sæde* < *seccan*, imperf. *sægde* > *sæde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sæd*, conj. 6, § 209; *āfylđ'*, falleth, pres., *ā-feall'an*, imperf. -feōl', -feōll'on, p. p. -feall'en, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, es, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hā*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *ntmā* < *ntman*, take; *hefd*, heaveith, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *miclê mā*, more by much, § 303, d; *scēpe*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *ā-pen'ē*, stretch forth, *ā-pen'ian*, imperf. -pen'ede, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hē*, acc. sing. fem. of *he*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sōðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig* = *hi*, *g*, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell—some of them fell, appositive for parititive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sōðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stēnihte*, acc. sing. *stēniht*, e, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sæd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hrædlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan: sôðlice, up ásprung'enre sunnan, hig ádrup'edon and forserunc'on, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôðlice sume feóllon on þornás, and þá þornás peóxon and forþrys'môdon þá:

Sume sôðlice feóllon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'að heofenan fuglås: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlica Fæder hig fêð. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpylc eôper mæg sôðlice geþenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tó his anlicnesse?

And tó hpi synd gê ymb'-hýd'ige be reáfê? Besceap'iað æceres lilian, hú hig peaxað; ne spincað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic secge eôp sôðlice, Pæt furdon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ âu of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tó dæg ys, and byð tó morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, ealâ gê gehpâð'es geleâfan, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hýd'ige, þus cpeðende, Hpæt ete pê? oððe hpæt drince pê? oððe mid hþam beð pê oferprig'ene? Sôðlice ealle þâs þing peôðâ sêcað: pitodlice, eôper Fæder pát þæt gê ealrá pyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað ærest Godes rice and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtó ge-eac'nôðe.

sprungon, conj. 1; *dýpa*, n, m. acc., depth; *á-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *áspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 804, d; *ádrup'edon*, dried, *á-drup'-tan*, imp. -ede, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, ea, m. = *pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, for; *sápan*, sow, imp. *sáþ*, *sáþon*, p. p. *sápen*, conj. 5; *ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *ráp*, *rîpon*, p. p. *rîpen*, conj. 2; *berne*, ea, n., barn, <ber-ern, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêð* <*fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd* = *sind*, from *eom*, § 213; *sêlran* <*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg* *geþenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *eln*, e, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlicnes*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tó hpi*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135; *ymb'-hýd'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-sceap'tian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, behold (*sceap* > *show*), conj. 6; *lilí-e*, -an, f., lily; *spincan*, imp. *sþanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncen*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toll; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *sþan*, *sþunnon*, p. p. *sþunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîh'an*, imp. -prâh', -prîg'on, p. p. -prîg'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôð*, ea, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrýt* <*scrýðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehpâð'e*, adj., little; *þam miclê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, d; *ete* <*etad*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nes*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-eac'nian*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunâ.

12. Pâ cpæð se gingra tō his fæder, Fæder, syle mē minne dæl minre æhte þe mē tō gebyr'ed. Pâ dældē hē hym hys æhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feāpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erō'de se gingra sunu, and fērde præclīce on feorlen rīce, and forspil'de þār his æhtā, lybbende on his gælsan.

14. Pâ hē hig hæfde ealle āmyrr'ede, þā pearð mycel hunger on þam rīce; and hē pearð pædla.

15. Pâ fērde hē and folgōde ānum burh'-sitt'endum men þæs rīces: þā sende hē hine tō his tūne, þæt hē heōlde hys spȳn.

16. Pâ gepil'nōde hē his pambe

gefyll'an of þām beān'-codd'um þe þā spȳn æton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pâ bebōh'te hē hine, and cpæð, Eālā hū fela yrdlingā on mīnes fæder hūse hlāf genōh'ne habbað, and ic hēr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ārīs'e, and ic fare tō mīnum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eālā fæder, ic syngōde on heofenās, and befor'an þē, nū ic neom pyrðe þæt ic beð þīn sunu nemned: dō mē spā ænne of þīnum yrdlingum.

20. And hē ārās' þā, and com tō his fæder. And þā gyt, þā hē pæs feor, his fæder hē hȳne geseah', and pearð mid mild'-heort'nesse āstyr'ed, and āgēn'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *dagan* > Engl. *owe*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byrr'ian*, imp. *ge-byrr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byrr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *is borne*; *dældē*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for him, *his*.

13. —*feāpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feāpum*, *feāum*, *feām*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erōde*, p. p. *gegad'erōd*, conj. 6, gather; *præc-līce*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rīce*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gælsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gālsa*, n, m.

14. —*hig* < *hē*, plur. of *hē*, them; *ā-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð* < *peordan*; *hunger*, *es*, m.; *pædla*, n, m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about > wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tūne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heold*, *hebidon*, p. p.

healden, conj. 5, *heōlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spȳn* (*y*, *ȳ* for *i*, *ȳ*).

16. —*pamb*, e, f., Engl. *womb*, *belly*; *beān'-cod*, *des*, m., bean cod, huak; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde* < *seallan*.

17. —*bebōh'te*, bethought, *be-penc'an*, imp. *-boh'te*, p. p. *-boh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingā*, gen. plur. participative, Engl. *earthling*; *hlāf* > *loaf*; *genōh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nōh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð*, *-purd'an*, p. p. *-pord'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ārīs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom* = *ne* + *com*, am not, § 213; *pyrðe*, worthy; *dō*, imperat. of *dōn*, do, make; *mē*, acc.

20. —*ārās'*, *ārīs'an*; *þā*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hē*, § 288, 6; *hȳne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'* < *geseōn'*; *pearð* < *peordan*; *ā-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, *se*, f., mild heart, compassion;

hine aru, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pā cpæd his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôde on heofen, and befor'an þê, nû ic ne eom pyrde þæt ic þîn sunu beð genem'ned.

22. Pā cpæd se fæder tō his þeðpum, Bringað raðe þone sê-lestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescý' tō his fōtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uton etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' þes mîn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê forpearð', and hê ys gemêt'. Pā ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þā hê þam hûse genea'læh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spæg and þæt pered.

26. Pā clypôde hê ænne þeðp, and æcsôde hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pā cpæd hê, Þin brôðer com, and þîn fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pā gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þā eôde his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pā cpæd hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spā fela gearā ic þê þeðpôde, and ic nâfre þîn gebod' ne forgým'de,

agén=*ongedn'*, against, towards; *irnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rin-nan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *be-clyp'te*, p. p. *be-clypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clip*, embrace; *cýsan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21.—See verse 19.

22.—*þeðp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *diens*t, *dirne*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brungon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *raðe*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sêlestan*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *see-lig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Engh. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, n. m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, *es*, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *κίρκος*; *fōt*, Ger. *fuaz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *πούς*, declension, § 84.

23.—*fæt*, *te*, adj., fat; *styric*, *es*, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthîra-s*; *of-sleað'* <*of-sledn'*; *uton*, subj. of *þitan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'*-full'ian, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'*-fullo, fulness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'*-full'ian, to feast, be merry.

24.—*ge-ed'*-cuc'ian, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, *ed'*, §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc* <*epic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'to-a-s*; *for-pearð'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for is; *ge-mêt'*-an, imp. -mêt'e, -mêt'ed, p. p. -mêt', met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'*-

læc'an, -læh'te, -læht', conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to -lock, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25.—*yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *genea'læh'te*, *genea'læc'an*, come near; *spæg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwege-l-pfeife*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vîra*.

26.—*clyp-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'A1., 12; *æcsôde* > asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., <*pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27.—*of-sleað'*, imp. -slôh', -sldg'on, p. p. -slag'en, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -fêng', -fêng'on, p. p. -fang'en, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28.—*gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, d, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -bealh', -bulg'on, p. p. -bulg'en, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde*=*ne polde* <*pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29.—*and'spariend'e*, answering, and', § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντι*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeðpôde* <*þeðpian*, see *þeðp*, verse 22, *ge-bod'*, from *beðdan*, Ger. *bielen*, bid, order, *beðdan* and *biddan* (see verse 23) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'an*, imp. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see.

and ne sealdest þû mē nāfre ān
ticcen, þæt ic mid mīnum frēon-
dum gepist'fullōde;

30. ac syððan þes þīn sunu
com, þe his spēde mid mylt-
ystrum āmyr'de, þû ofslōg'e him
fæt cealf.

31. Pā cpæð hē, Sunu, þû eart
symle mid mē, and ealle mīne
þing synd þīne: þē gebyr'ede
gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian:
forþam' þes þīn brōðer pæs
deað, and hē ge-ed'cucōde; hē
forpearð', and hē ys gemēt'.

8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—*Matthew*, v., 38–48.

ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gē gehȳr'don þæt ge-
cped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and
tōð for tōð,

39. Sōðlice ic secge eōp, Ne
pinne gē ongēn' þā þe eōp yfel

GOTHIC OF ULPILAS.

38. Hāus'idēd'up þatei kviþan
ist, Åugô und āugin, jah tunþu
und tunþāu.

39. Iþ ik kviþa izvis ni and'-
stand'an allis þamma un'sēl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulfilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticcen*, *es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *frēond*, Ger. *freund* < *frēon*, to love; *gepiat'*fullōde, see verse 23.

30. —ac, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *myltystr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), —estre, §§ 228, 232; *āmyr'de* = *āmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslōg'e*, verse 27.

31. —symle, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *semul*, *semper*; *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þē* *gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'ian*, imp. *ōde*, p. p. —ōd, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *blees*; *ge-ed'cucōde*, see verse 24; *forpearð'*, *gemēt'*, verse 24.

8.—38. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāusi-dēdūp* = *hȳr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hȳran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *āu* > *ēd* > *ē*, § 18, 88, s > r, § 41, 8, b, —dēdūp, A.-S. —don, did, Ger. —te, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-el*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, —et, § 468; *kviþan*, A.-S. *cpeden* > O. E. quethe, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστίν*,

Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pær* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, s, b; *āugô*, A.-S. *ēde* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 88, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ōd*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tōð* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντις*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Iþ*, but, A.-S. *ed*, *od-de*, O. H. G. *ed*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aha'm*, § 130; *kviþa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eōp* > you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *nī*, ne, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *μή*, Sansk. *nā*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, *and*, A.-S. *and* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*, Sansk. *anti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthā*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongēn'* for *ongēdn'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251.

dôð; ac gyf hpâ þê sleâ on þîn
spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him
þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on
dôme pið þê ffitan, and niman
þîne tunecan, læt him tō þinne
pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ þê ge-
nýt' þûsend stapâ, gâ mid him
ôðre tpâ þûsend.

42. Syle þam þe þê bidde, and
þam þe æt þê pille borgian ne
pȳrn þû him.

43. Gê gehȳr'don þæt ge-

ak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi
taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vande
imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ
þus stâua jah pâida þeina niman,
aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ana-
nâup'jâi rasta âiua, gaggâis miþ
imma tvôs.

42. Þamma bidjandin þuk gi-
bâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus
leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêd'up þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. þam, him, Ger. dem, Gr. τῷ, Sansk. tá-smâi, § 104; þâ þe, § 104; wæl, verse 45; un'seljîn, un-, § 254, ælle, A.-S. æll, ælrig > seely, silly, Ger. selig, akin to Lat. saluus, Gr. ὁλός, declension weak, § 107; ak, A.-S. ac, O. H. G. oh, but, § 262; jabat, A.-S. gîf > if, O. H. G. tîu, § 262; hvas, A.-S. hpâ > who, Ger. wer, Lat. quî-s, Sansk. kas, § 135; þuk, A.-S. þec > thee, Ger. dich, Lat. tē, Gr. τέ, Sansk. tvâ, § 130; stâut-at, Ger. sto-zen, Lat. tünd-o, Gr. τὴν-ός, Sansk. tud; sled < sledan > slay, Ger. schlagen, Goth. slahan; bi, A.-S. bi > by, Ger. bei, § 254; taihsvôn, Lat. dexter; spýðre, right, comp. of spîð, strong; þeina, A.-S. þîn > thine, Ger. dein, Lat. tuus, § 132; kinnu, A.-S. cinne > chin, Ger. kinne, Lat. gena, Gr. γένυ-ς, declension, § 93; penge, s. n., wang, cheek, Ger. wange; vande, vandjan, A.-S. pendan > wend, Ger. wenden; imma, A.-S. him > him, Ger. ihm, § 180; þâ anþara, A.-S. þæt ôðer > that other, Ger. die andere, Gr. ἕτερος, Sansk. antará, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunic thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. Jah, verse 38; þamma, verse 39; viljandin, p. pr. viljan, A.-S. pillan > will, Ger. wollen, Lat. volo, Gr. βούλομαι, Sansk. var, val, § 212; miþ, A.-S. mîð, Ger. mit, Gr. μετá, Sansk. mi-thûs, § 254; pið > with, Goth. viðra, Ger. wider, § 254; þus, see þuk, verse 39; stâua, judge, judgment, Grimm says from stabs, A.-S. staf > staff, Ger. stab, and so staff-bearer; jah, verse 38; pâide, A.-S. pîð, Ger. pfeit, Gr. παίη, a borrowed word, akin to pæð > weeds, O. H. G. wât; tuneco, -an, f., from Lat. tunica; þeina, verse 39; niman, A.-S. niman > nim, Ger. nehmen, take, § 165;

af-, A.-S. of > off, of, Ger. ab-; lêtan, A.-S. lêtan > let, Ger. lassen; imma, verse 39; jah, verse 38; vastja, Lat. vest-is, vest, Gr. ἔσθης, A.-S. verb þerian > wear (e > r, § 41); pæfels, better pefels < þefan, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. ana-nâupjâi, ana, verse 45, ndupjan, A.-S. nŕdan > need, Ger. noth; ge-nýt' < ge-nŕdan, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; rasta, A.-S. reste > rest, Ger. rast, resting-place, mile; þûsend > thousand, Ger. tausend, Goth. þusundt, § 159; stæpe, s. m. > step; âiua, A.-S. ân > one, au, a, Ger. ein, Gr. ἑ-ς, Lat. un-us, § 139; gaggâis, A.-S. gâ > go, Ger. gehen, § 215; tvôs, A.-S. tpâ > two, Ger. zwei, § 189.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. Bidjandin, p. pr. bidjan, A.-S. biddan > bid (ask), Ger. bitten; gib-âis, A.-S. gîfan > give, Ger. geben; syle > sell; leihvan, A.-S. lîhan, Ger. leihen > lîh > loan; borgian > borrow, Ger. borgen, to give on borow, security < beorgan > bury, secure; sis, dative of setna, A.-S. sin, Ger. sich, self, § 131; us'vand'jâis, Ger. abwenden, us-, A.-S. or-, Ger. ur-, away, vandjan, verse 39; pȳrnan, imp. pȳrnde, p. p. pȳrned, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to þarnian, Ger. warnen, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend nighest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. Hâus'idêd'up -ist, verse 33; fri-jos, A.-S. frefgan, Ger. freien, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. pri, Gr. πρῖ-ος, hence frefand > friend, Ger. freund, p. pr.; lufan, Goth. lûdan, Ger. lieben, Lat. lubet, libet, Gr. λίσ-τομαι, Sansk. lubh; nh-, A.-S. nh-stan, nêxtan, Ger. nêchst,

cped'en pæs, Lufā þinne næxtan, and hatā þinne feōnd :

44. Sōðlice ic secge eōp, Lufiāð eōpre fýnd, and dōð pel þām þe eōp yfel dōð, and gebidd'ad [for eōpre ēhterās and] tælendum eōp ;

45. þæt gē sīn eōpres Fæder bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe dēð þæt hys sunne up āspringd' ofer þā gōðan and ofer þā yfelan, and hē lāt rīnan ofer þā riht'pīs'an and ofer þā un'rihtpīs'an.

ist, Frijōs nēhvundjan þeinana, jah fīais fīand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kvīpa izvis, Fri-jōþ fijands izvarans [þiupþāiþ þans vrikandans izvis] vāila tāt-jāiþ þāim hatjandam izvis, jah bidjāiþ bi þans us'priut'andans izvis ;

45. ei vairþāiþ sunjus attins izvaris þis in himinan, untē sun-nōn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans jah gōðans, jah rigneip ana ga-raiht'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest ; *fīais*, hate, *fījan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. H. G. *fīen* > *fīand*, A.-S. *feōnd* > *fīend*, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-ian*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odī*.

44. But-then I queth to-you, be-Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking on-you, well do to-them hating you, and bid by those out-thrusting you. *aþ-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -*þan*, demons. particle, § 262 ; *þiupþāiþ*—*izvis*, εὐλογοῦτε τοὺς καταπο- μένους ὑμᾶς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon ; *þiupþan*, do good, bless < *þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeop*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons, §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *rüchen* ; *vāila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tāt-jāiþ*, A.-S. *tapian* > taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dōn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dā* ; *þāim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þām* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biddan*, verse 42 ; *us'priut'andans*, p. pr., *us-*, verse 42, *priutan*, A.-S. *preotan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *ēhter*, s, m., persecutor ; *tælendum*, p. pr., *tēl-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *talljan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. That you-may-worth sons of-Father your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneth on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. *Et*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *εἰ*, Lat. *si*, § 262 ; *vāirþ-þiþ*, A.-S. *peorðan* > O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunus*, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *ἰ-ός*, Sansk. *sū-nus* > *su*, bear ; *bearn* > bairn, Goth.

barn < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bühren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bhāra-mi* ; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pā-pā*, *ab-bā*, *mā-mā* ; *dā-dā* > Engl. *dad*, is wide-spread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *himinan*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hib* > heave ; *untē*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *unā*, verse 38 ; *sunnon* < *sunno*, f., § 95, c, A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sīn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur-* = *us-*, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip* = -*jip*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *ā-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, on > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *an*, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gōð*, A.-S. *gōð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneip* < *rinjan*, infect., § 165, a, A.-S. *rīnan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *riġo*, Gr. *βρέχ-ειν*, root *vragh*, Sansk. ; *ga-raiht'ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-þis* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg'*, Gr. *ῥέχ-ειν*, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rahtjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vind'ans*, § 107, *in-*, see over ; *vindan*, A.-S. *pīndan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht-þis*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gē sōðlice þā lufiað þe eōp lufiað, hpylce mēde habbað gē: hū ne dōð mǎnfulle spā?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð þæt gē eōpre gebrōð'ra pylcumiað, hpæt dō gē mǎre? hū ne dōð hæðene spā?

48. Eornostlice beoð fulfrem'ede, spā eōper heofonlice Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabái auk frijōþ þans frijōndans izvis ānans, hvō mizdōnō habāiþ? niu jah þāi þiudō þata samō tāujand?

47. Jah jabái gōleiþ þans frijōnds izvarans þatāinei, hvē managizō tāujiþ? niu jah mōtarjōs þata samō tāujand?

48. Sijāiþ nu jus fullatōjāi, svasvē atta izvar sa in himinam fullatōjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *al-one*, what *mede* have-you? Do-not they *also* of-the-dutch that same do? *auk*, A.-S. *edc* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254; *frijōþ*, verse 43, infect., § 165, d; *ānans*, acc. pl., verse 41; *hvō*, verse 39; *hpylce* < *hpō-lic*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135; *mizdōnō*, gen. pl. of *mizdō*, decline, § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μειο-ός*, akin to A.-S. *mēd*, e, f. > meed, Ger. *miethe*; *habāiþ*, infect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo*; *ni-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hū ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397; *þāi*, they, § 104; *þiudō*, gen. plur. < *þiuda*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeod* > O. Engl. *thede*, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodinc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch; *mǎnful*, adj., sinful, *mǎn*, sin, akin to *māne* > mean, Goth. *ga-māins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulla*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229; *eamō*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sīm-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμο-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254; *spā*, § 252; *tāujand*, 3d plur., infect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if you-greet those friends yours that-al-one, what more do-ye? Do-not also meters that same do? *gōleiþ*, *gōljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gāl* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

geil, Goth. *gāljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > *gale*, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry; *pyl-cumian*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gā* > *gād* > va, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-ν*, parasitic v and Grimm's law, § 33; *managizō*, comp. of *managa*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, a; *māre* > more, Goth. *mātsa*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεϊζω*, Sansk. *māhī-jās* (§ 123, a); *mōtarjōs* < *mōta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *māde*, verse 46; *hæðen* > heathen, Goth. *hāipnō*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hæð* > heath, Goth. *hāipī*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so Father you the in heavens full-done is. *sijāiþ*, 3d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *ēn*, §§ 213, 170; *nu*, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252; *jus*, § 130; *fulla-tōjāi*, *fulla*, verse 46, *tōjāi*, do, akin to *tāu-jan*, verse 44; *svasvē*, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—*Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihnāi namō þein. Kvīmāi þiudnasrus þeins. Vairþāi vilja þeins, svō in himina jah ana airþāi. Hlōt' unsarana þana sintleinan gif uns himma daga. Jah aſtē' uns þatēi skulans sijātma, svasvō jah veis aſtē'am þāim skulam unswarðim. Jah ni briggðis uns in frāistubnjāi, at lāusē uns af þamma ubilin; untō þeina ist þiudangarđi jah mahts jah vulpus in āivins. Amēn.*

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i-*, *be-*, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52*, 53*) are prepared in the same way.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer¹ bid² thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-rerd³ rightly, forthat⁴ un-i-lered⁵ we are, and i-wemmedly⁶ we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak?

S. What reck we what we speak, but' it right speech *be*, and behoove-*full*, not idle or frakel⁷?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning?

S. Liefer⁸ is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne¹⁰ to-ken; ac¹¹ we wit thee bile-whit¹² *to-be*, and to-nill¹³ (on-bi-)lead¹⁴ swingels¹⁵ on-us, but¹⁶ thou be to-i-needed¹⁷ from us.

T. I ax¹⁸ thee, what speakest thou? What hast thou of work?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides¹⁹ mid²⁰ i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac¹¹ though-whether²¹ I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-rerd³.

T. What ken these thy i-feres²²?

S. Some are earthlings²³, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke²⁴ so-like²⁵ hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chap-men²⁶, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling²³, how bi-goest²⁷ thou work thine?

Pl. O lo, lief²⁸ lord, thraly²⁹ I derve³⁰; I go out on day-red³¹, thewing³² oxen to field, and yoke hem³³ to sull³⁴; nis³⁵ it so stark³⁶ winter that I dare lout³⁷ at home for awe of lord mine; ac¹¹ yoked³⁸ oxen³⁹, and i-fastened³⁹ share³⁹ and coulter mid²⁰ the sull³⁴, each day I shall ear³⁸ full acre or more.

¹ children (Ch.). ² pray. ³ language (H.). ⁴ because. ⁵ unlearned (S.). ⁶ corruptly; *wem*, a spot. ⁷ if only. ⁸ vile (S.). ⁹ pleasanter. ¹⁰ not. ¹¹ but (S.). ¹² gentle (S.). ¹³ not wish. ¹⁴ inflict (?). ¹⁵ blows. ¹⁶ unless. ¹⁷ compelled (S.). ¹⁸ ask. ¹⁹ times. ²⁰ with (P. P.). ²¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ²² comrades (S.). ²³ ploughmen. ²⁴ also. ²⁵ likewise. ²⁶ merchants. ²⁷ practisest (H.). ²⁸ dear. ²⁹ hard (H.). ³⁰ toil (S.). ³¹ dawn (S.). ³² driving (S.). ³³ 'em, them (Ch.). ³⁴ plow. ³⁵ is not. ³⁶ severe. ³⁷ loiter, lurk (Ch., P. P.). ³⁸ plough. ³⁹ dative absolute, § 304, d.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segeð :

Dê cildru biddað þê, ealâ lâreôp, þæt þû tâce ùs sprecaŋ on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelærede þê sindon, and gepmedlice þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperað :

Hpæt pille gê sprecaŋ ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecaŋ, bûtan hit riht spræc sî, and behêfe, næs îdel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ùs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunuan ; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelædan spinglâ ùs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ùs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spricst þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tîdâ mid gebrôðrum, and ic eom bysgôd on rêdinge and on sangê ; ac þeâh-hpæðere ic polde betpeônan leornian sprecaŋ on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þîne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eac spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cýp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begæst þû peorc þîn ?

Y. Ealâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic ðeorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ stearc pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes ; ac geocôdum, oxum, and gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eac spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreámê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dèst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislice þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and scearn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freô.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drife sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân læde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mînum.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscend þâ oxan, ic læde hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on êrmergen ic betâce hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Anne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilcne?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hû begæst þú cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-feres¹?

Pl. I have some² knave³ thewing⁴ oxen with gad-iron, that eke⁵ so-like⁶ now hoarse is for chill and ream⁷.

T. What more doest thou a⁸ day?

Pl. I-wis⁹ then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid¹⁰ hay, and water hem¹¹, and shern here¹² bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf¹³ is it!

Pl. Yea, lief¹⁴, much derf¹⁵ it is, forthat¹⁶ I nam¹⁷ free.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf¹⁸?

S. Yea, lief¹⁹, I have; on forward²⁰ morning I drive sheep mine to here²¹ lease²², and stand over hem²³ on heat and on chill mid²⁴ hounds, the less²⁵ wolves for-swallow²⁶ hem²⁷, and I again lead hem²⁸ to here²⁹ locks, and milk hem³⁰ twice a³¹ day, and locks here³² I heave thereto³³, and cheese and butter I do³⁴, and I am true to-lord mine.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve³⁵: then³⁶ the earthling³⁷ unsheneth³⁸ the oxen, I lead hem³⁹ to lease⁴⁰, and all night I stand over hem⁴¹ watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning⁴² I beteach⁴³ hem⁴⁴ to-the earthling⁴⁵ well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres¹?

O. Yea, he is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest⁴⁶ thou craft thine?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem⁴⁷ on a stow⁴⁸ i-happy⁴⁹, and

¹ fere, comrade. ² a. ³ boy. ⁴ driving (S.). ⁵ also. ⁶ likewise. ⁷ shouting (S.). ⁸ on. ⁹ certainly, I wis. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ them (Ch.). ¹² their (Ch.). ¹³ toll (S.). ¹⁴ dear, sir. ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ am not (Ch.). ¹⁷ early. ¹⁸ leasow, pasture. ¹⁹ less for that, lest. ²⁰ for-, Germ. ver-, § 264, 2 (S.). ²¹ also I move their folds. ²² make. ²³ when. ²⁴ ploughman. ²⁵ unyokes (?). ²⁶ assign (Ch.). ²⁷ practice (Ch.). ²⁸ place (S.). ²⁹ fit.

i-tyht¹ hounds mine, that wild-deer² hi³ egg⁴, till-that-that hi⁵ come to the nets un-fore-show-edly⁶, that hi⁷ so be be-grined⁸, and I off-slay hem⁹ on¹⁰ the meshes.

T. Ne⁹ canst thou hunt but mid¹⁰ nets?

H. Yea, but¹¹ nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid¹⁰ swift hounds I be-take¹² wild-deer.³

T. Which wild-deer² swithest¹³ i-fangest¹⁴ thou?

H. I i-fang¹⁴ harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas¹⁵, forthat¹⁶ Sunday is, ac¹⁷ yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst¹⁸ thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou hem?

H. Harts I i-fang¹⁴ on¹⁰ nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty¹⁹ to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst²⁰ standing, ferly²¹ off-stuck him.

T. Swithy²² thristy²³ thou wert then?

H. Ne⁹ shall hunter fright-full be, forthat¹⁶ mis-like²⁴ wild-deer² won²⁵ in woods.

T. What dost thou by²⁶ thy hunting?

H. I sell²⁷ to-king so-what-so²⁸ I i-fo¹⁴, forthat¹⁶ I am hunter his.

T. What selleth²⁷ he thee?

H. He shrouds²⁹ me well and feeds, and whilom he selleth²⁷ me horse or badge³⁰, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go³¹.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live³², and shroud²⁹, and fee³³.

T. How i-fangst¹⁴ thou fishes?

F. I a-sty³⁴ my ship, and werp³⁵ meshes mine on¹⁰ ae³⁶, and angle I werp³⁵ and spirt-net³⁷, and so-what-so²⁸ hi³ i-haft³⁸, I nim³⁹.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

¹ educate, train (S.). ² beasts. ³ they (P. P.). ⁴ pursue. ⁵ unexpectedly. ⁶ taken in a grin, or snare. ⁷ them (Ch.). ⁸ in. ⁹ not. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ without. ¹² catch. ¹³ most (Ch.). ¹⁴ take (S.). ¹⁵ was not (Ch.). ¹⁶ because. ¹⁷ but (P. P.). ¹⁸ took. ¹⁹ daring (S.). ²⁰ against (?). ²¹ suddenly (S.). ²² very (Ch.). ²³ bold (Orm.). ²⁴ unlike, various. ²⁵ live. ²⁶ with. ²⁷ give. ²⁸ whatsoever. ²⁹ clothes. ³⁰ ring, bracelet. ³¹ practice (Ch.). ³² victuals (P. P.). ³³ money. ³⁴ mount. ³⁵ throw (S.). ³⁶ water, river (S.). ³⁷ fishing-net (H.). ³⁸ catch (?). ³⁹ take.

tyhte hundás mîne, þæt pildeór hî éhtân, ôð-þæt-þe hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforesceápôðlice, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôðe, and ic ofslêa hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bútan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bútan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hú?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeór.

Lp. Hpilce pildeór spíðôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortás, and bârás, and rân, and rægan, and hpílon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on huntôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortás and áne bâr.

Lp. Hú gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortás ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hú pære þû dystig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundás bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tógeânes standende, fêrlíce ofsticôðe hine.

Lp. Spíðe priste þû pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislice pildeór pu-
niad on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dèst þû be þínre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta
his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hæ þê?

H. Hê scrýt mé pel and fêt, and hpílum hæ sylð mé hors odðe
beáh, þæt þý lustlicôr cræft mîne ic begange.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilcne cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þínum cræfte?

F. Bingleofan, and scrúd, and feoh.

Lp. Hú gefêhst þû fiscás?

F. Ic ástíge mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel
ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclæne fiscás beôð?

F. Ic peorpe þā unclānan út, and genime mē clāne tō mete.

Lp. Hpær cýpst þú fiscās þíne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpā bygd hí?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spā fela gefōn spā-fela-spā ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscās gefēst þú?

F. Aclās and hacodās, mynās and ælepútan, sceōtan and lam-predan, and spā-hpylce-spā on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpý ne fiscást þú on sâ?

F. Hpílum ic dô, ac seldon, forþam micel rêpet mē is tō sâ.

Lp. Hpæt fēst þú on sâ?

F. Hæringās and leaxās, meresþín and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sæcoccās, fagc, and flôc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þú fōn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpý?

F. Forþam plihlíc þing hit is gefōn hpæl. Gebeorhlīcre is mē faran tō eā mid scipe mínum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hranes.

Lp. For hpý spā?

F. Forþam leofre is mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleān, þænne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac eāc spilce míne gefēran mid ānê slegê hē mæg besencan oððe gecpylman.

Lp. And þeāh, manige gefōð hpælās, and ætberstað frēcnessā, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sôð þú segst, ac ic ne geþrístige for môdes mínes nýte-nysse.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, fugelere? Hú bespīcst þú fugelās?

Fug. On fela pīsenā ic bespīce fugelās; hpílum mid nettum, hpílum mid grinum, hpílum mid līmê, hpílum mid hpistlunge, hpílum mid hafocê, hpílum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þú hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þú temian hí?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hí mē, bútan ic cūðe temian hí?

- F. I werp¹ the unclean out, and i-nim² me clean to³ meat.
 T. Where chopst⁴ thou fishes thine?
 F. On Chester⁵.
 T. Who buyeth hem⁶?
 F. Chester-were⁷. I ne⁸ may so fele⁹ i-fon¹⁰ so-fele-so⁹ I may i-sell.
 T. Which fishes i-fangst¹⁰ thou?
 F. Eels and haked¹¹, minnows and eel-pouts, shot¹² and lam-preys, and so-which-so¹³ on water swimmeth.
 T. For why ne⁸ fishest thou on sea?
 F. Whilom I do, ac¹⁴ seldom, forthat¹⁵ much rowing to-me is to sea.
 T. What fangst¹⁰ thou on sea?
 F. Herrings and laxes¹⁶, mere-swine¹⁷ and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewincles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele⁹ of such.
 T. Wilt thou fon¹⁰ some whale?
 F. Not I.
 T. For why?
 F. Forthat plightly¹⁸ thing it is to-ifon¹⁰ whale. I-burg-lier¹⁹ is to-me to-fare²⁰ to ae²¹ mid²² ship mine, than to-fare²⁰ mid²² many ships a hunting of grampus.
 T. For why so?
 F. Forthat¹⁵ liefer²³ is to-me to-ifon¹⁰ fish that I may off-slay, than that no²⁴ that one²⁵ me, ac¹⁴ eke²⁶ such²⁷ my i-feres²⁸ mid²² one sley²⁷ he may (be-)sink or i-quell²⁹.
 T. And though³⁰ many i-fo¹⁰ whales, and at-burst³⁰ frecness³¹ and much scot³² thence (be-)get.
 F. Sooth thou sayest, ac¹⁴ I ne thristy³³ for mood's mine ne-wit-iness³⁴.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

- T. What sayest thou, fowler? How be-swikest³⁵ thou fowls?
 F. On fele⁹ wise³⁶ I be-swike³⁵ fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.
 T. Hast thou hawk?
 F. I have.
 T. Canst thou tame hem⁶?
 F. Yea, I can. What should hi³⁷ me, but³⁸ I could tame hem⁶?

¹ throw (S.). ² take. ³ as, for. ⁴ sell. ⁵ city; compare West-chester. ⁶ them (Ch.). ⁷ Citizens; compare were-wolf. ⁸ not. ⁹ so many as. ¹⁰ take. ¹¹ pike. ¹² trout. ¹³ such as. ¹⁴ but (P. P.). ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ salmon. ¹⁷ porpoise. ¹⁸ perilous (?). ¹⁹ safer, *iborussen*, safe (S.). ²⁰ go. ²¹ river (S.). ²² with (Ch.). ²³ preferable. ²⁴ not only. ²⁵ likewise, also. ²⁶ comrades. ²⁷ blow (S.). ²⁸ kill. ²⁹ yet. ³⁰ escape (S.). ³¹ danger (?). ³² money. ³³ dare (compare adj., S.). ³⁴ dullness (?). ³⁵ catch. ³⁶ ways. ³⁷ they (profit) (P. P.). ³⁸ unless.

H. Sell¹ me a hawk.

F. I sell¹ lustliche² if thou sellest¹ me a swift hound. Which hawk wilt thou have, the more³, whether-the⁴ the less?

H. Sell¹ me the more³.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi⁵ feed hem⁶-selves and me on winter, and on lent⁷ I let hem⁶ (at-)wind⁸ to wood, and i-nim⁹ me birds¹⁰ on harvest, and tame hem⁶.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind⁸ from thee?

F. For-that¹¹ I nill¹² feed hem⁶ on summer, for-that¹¹ that hi⁵ thraly¹³ eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft¹⁴ hi⁵ may-have yare¹⁵.

F. Yea, so hi⁵ do, ac¹⁶ I nill¹² oth¹⁷ that one¹⁸ derve¹⁹ over hem⁶, for-that¹¹ I can others, no²⁰ that one¹⁸, ac¹⁶ eke so-like many, i-fon²¹.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger²²?

M. I say that behoove^{full} I am ye²³ to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folka.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty²⁴ my ship mid²⁵ lasts²⁶ mine, and row over sea-like deals²⁷, and chop²⁸ my things, and buy things dear-worth²⁹, that on this land ne³⁰ be a-kenned³¹, and I it to i-lead³² you hither mid²⁵ mickle³³ plight³⁴ over sea, and whilom³⁵ forlideness³⁶ I thole³⁷ mid²⁵ loss of-all things mine, uneath³⁸ quick³⁹ at-bursting⁴⁰.

T. Which things (i-)leadest³² thou to-us?

M. Palls⁴¹ and silks, dear-worth²⁹ gems, and gold, selcouth⁴² reef⁴³ and wort-i-mang⁴⁴, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin⁴⁵, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele⁴⁶.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so⁴⁷ thou hem⁶ i-broughtest there?

M. I nill¹². What then me framed⁴⁸ i-derf⁴⁹ mine? Ac¹⁶ I will hem⁶ chop²⁸ here lovelier⁵⁰ than I buy there, that some i-strain⁵¹ me I may-(be-)get, thence⁵² I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

¹ give. ² with pleasure (S.). ³ larger. ⁴ or (S.). ⁵ they (P.P.). ⁶ em, them (Ch.). ⁷ spring. ⁸ fly off (S.). ⁹ take. ¹⁰ young. ¹¹ because. ¹² will not. ¹³ very much (H.). ¹⁴ after. ¹⁵ ready, trained. ¹⁶ but (P.P.). ¹⁷ for (?). ¹⁸ alone. ¹⁹ toll (S.). ²⁰ not that only, but likewise also many. ²¹ catch (S.). ²² merchant. ²³ both (?). ²⁴ ascend. ²⁵ with (P.P.). ²⁶ loads (Ch.). ²⁷ parts, regions. ²⁸ sell. ²⁹ of great worth (S.). ³⁰ not. ³¹ produced, kindred (S.). ³² bring to (S.). ³³ much. ³⁴ danger. ³⁵ sometimes. ³⁶ wreck (?). ³⁷ suffer. ³⁸ not easily. ³⁹ alive. ⁴⁰ escaping (S.). ⁴¹ purple cloth. ⁴² seldom seen, rare. ⁴³ robes. ⁴⁴ spices (?). ⁴⁵ brass. ⁴⁶ many (P.P.). ⁴⁷ at the same price. ⁴⁸ profited (S.). ⁴⁹ toll (S.). ⁵⁰ dearer (?). ⁵¹ gain (S.). ⁵² whence.

H. Syle mê âne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê âne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mârân, hpæder þe þone læs-san?

H. Syle mê þone mârân.

Lp. Hú âfêst þú hafocâs þine?

Fug. Hí fêðað hí selfe and mê on pintrâ, and on lencten ic læte hí ætpindan tô pudâ, and genime mê briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hí.

Lp. And for hpý forlâtst þú þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêðan hí on sumerâ, forþam þe hí þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêðað þâ getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hí habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hí dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfân ofer hí, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt âne, ac eac spilce manige, gefôn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic eom ge cyninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hú?

M. Ic âstige mîn scip mid hlæstum mînum, and rôpe ofer sâlice dârlâs, and cýpe mîne þing, and bycge þing deórpyrðe, þâ on þis-sum lande ne beôð âcennede, and ic hit tógelâðe eôp hider mid miclum plihthe ofer sâ, and hpilum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyré ealrâ þingâ mînrâ, uneâðe epic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelêðst þú ús?

M. Pællâs and síðan, deórpyrðe gimmâs, and gold, selcûðe reáf, and pyrtgemang, pîn, and ele, ylpes bân, and mæsling, ær, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þine hêr, eal spâ þú hí gebohtest þær?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremôðe gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hí cýpan hêr lufficôr þænne ic gebycge þær, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêðe, and mîn píf, and mînne sunu.

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pá, sceô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þú ús nytpyrdness?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mín behêfe þearle eôp, and neôðþearf.

Lp. Hú?

S. Ic bycge hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hit mid cræfte mínum, and pyrce of him gescý mislíces cynnes; spiftlerâs, and sceôs, leðer-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þþangâs, and gerâdu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurleðeru, and hælftrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bútan mínum cræfte.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eâlâ, sealtre, hpæt ús fremâð cræft þín?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mín eôp eallum: nân eôper bliasse brýcð on gereordunge, odðe metê, bútan cræft mín gistlîde him beô.

Lp. Hú?

Sealt. Hpîlc mannâ peredum þurhbrýcð mettum bútan spæcce sealtre? Hpâ gefýld cleôfan his, odðe hêdernu, bútan cræfte mínum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cýsgerun losað eôp, búton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furðon pyrtum eôprum, bútan mê, brúcað.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, bæcere? Hþam fremâð cræft þín, odðe hpæðer bútan þê þê mâgon lif âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bútan mínum cræfte lif âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bútan cræfte mínum ælc beôð æmtig bið gesepen, and bútan hlâfe ælc mete tô plættan bið gehpyrfeð. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ eom; and furðon lytlingâs nellað forbýgean mê.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt secgað þê be coce? hpæðer þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrifað fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etað pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness?¹

S. Is witterly² craft mine behoove³full thraly⁴ to-you, and need-tharf⁵.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark⁶ hem⁷ mid' craft mine, and work of hem⁸ (i-)shoes of mis-like⁹ kind; swiftlers⁹, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies¹⁰, and flasks, and heed¹¹-fats¹¹, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill¹² over-winter but¹³ my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth¹⁴ craft thine?

S. Thraly³ frameth⁴ craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh¹⁵ on i-rerding¹⁶, or meat¹⁷, but¹⁸ craft mine guestly¹⁹ to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered²⁰ through-brooketh meats but¹³ swack²¹ of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve²² his, or heed-erne²³, but¹³ craft mine? Even²⁴, butter-thwer²⁵ each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but¹⁸ I herd²⁶ at-be to-you, that²⁷ ne²⁸ forthen²⁹ worts³⁰ your, but¹³ me, brook¹².

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth¹⁴ craft thine, or whether but¹³ thee we may life (a-)dree³¹?

B. Ye may witterly² through some fac³² but¹³ my craft life (a-)dree³¹, ac³³ no³⁴ long ne³⁵ too³⁶ well; soothly³⁷ but¹³ craft mine each bode³⁸ empty beeth³⁹ seen³⁹, and but¹³ loaf each meat to wlat⁴⁰ beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main⁴¹ of-were⁴² am; and forthen³⁹ littlings⁴³ nill⁴⁴ for-bug⁴⁵ me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by⁴⁶ cook? Whether we be-tharf⁴⁷ in any respect craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship⁴⁸, ye eat worts³⁰

¹ usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). ² certainly (P.P.). ³ very much (H.). ⁴ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁵ prepare (H.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ with (P.P.). ⁸ unlike, various (S.). ⁹ slippers. ¹⁰ trappings. ¹¹ bath-buckets (?). ¹² wish not to pass the winter. ¹³ without (S.). ¹⁴ profiteth (H.). ¹⁵ enjoyeth. ¹⁶ luncheon (?). ¹⁷ dinner. ¹⁸ unless. ¹⁹ hospitable. ²⁰ sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). ²¹ taste (?). ²² cellar (S.). ²³ pantry. ²⁴ aye. ²⁵ churning (?). ²⁶ keeper, preserver. ²⁷ who, i. e., you. ²⁸ not. ²⁹ furthermore (S.). ³⁰ vegetables. ³¹ endure. ³² time (?). ³³ but (P.P.). ³⁴ not. ³⁵ nor. ³⁶ so. ³⁷ in truth. ³⁸ table (H.). ³⁹ seems. ⁴⁰ loathing (S.). ⁴¹ strength. ⁴² men; compare *were*=wolf. ⁴³ children. ⁴⁴ will not. ⁴⁵ shun (S.). ⁴⁶ about. ⁴⁷ need (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁴⁸ company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne¹ forthen² fat broth ye may but³ craft mine have.

T. We ne¹ reck by⁴ craft thine, ne⁵ he⁶ to-us need-tharf⁷ is, for-that⁸ we-selves may seethe the things that to seethe are, and brede⁹ the things that to brede⁹ *are*.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive¹⁰, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne¹ beeth lord; and, though-whether¹¹ but³ craft mine ye ne¹ eat.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O.lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even¹² I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres¹³, and thraly¹⁴ need-tharf⁷; and I ask¹⁵ them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore¹⁶-smith, tree-wright¹⁷, and many other of-mis-like¹⁸ crafts be-gangers¹⁹.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought-full²⁰ *one*?

S. I-wisly²¹ I have. How may our gathering but³ i-thinking²² *one* be wissed²³?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is²⁴ i-thought²⁵ betwixt²⁶ those further²⁴ *to be*?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought²⁵ God's thewdom²⁸ betweoh²⁶ those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche²⁷ God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked²⁸ to-you.

T. And which to-thee is²⁴ i-thought²⁵ betwixt²⁶ world-crafts to-hold eldredom²⁹?

C. Earth-tilth³⁰, forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling³¹ sull-share³² or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis³³ it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-*one* answereth:

Sooth, witterly³⁴, sayst thou; ac³⁵ to-all us liefer³⁶ is to-wick³⁷ mid³⁸ the earthling³¹ than mid³⁸ thee; forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ selleth³⁹ us loaf and

¹ not. ² furthermore (S.). ³ without (S.). ⁴ care for. ⁵ nor. ⁶ it. ⁷ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁸ because. ⁹ roast (S.). ¹⁰ drive from you. ¹¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ¹² truly (?). ¹³ comrades (S.). ¹⁴ very (H.). ¹⁵ ask about them—who are they? ¹⁶ copper-smith. ¹⁷ carpenter. ¹⁸ unlike, various (S.). ¹⁹ practisers (?). ²⁰ counselor (?). ²¹ certainly (Ch.). ²² guided (Ch.). ²³ seems. ²⁴ foremost. ²⁵ service (S.). ²⁶ betwixt, amongst. ²⁷ kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). ²⁸ added (?). ²⁹ supremacy. ³⁰ farming (Wycl.). ³¹ farmer. ³² plow-share. ³³ is not (Ch.). ³⁴ certainly (P.P.). ³⁵ but (S.). ³⁶ pleasanter, better. ³⁷ reside, have a wick or house. ³⁸ with (P.P.). ³⁹ giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâsc-mettâs eôpre hreâpe, and ne furdon fæt broð gē māgon būtan cræfte mīnum habban.

Lp. Dê ne rêcað be cræfte þīnum, ne hē ūs neôðbearf is, forþam pē selfe māgon seôðan þā þing þe tō seôðenne sind, and bræðan þā þing þe tō bræðenne sind.

C. Gif gē for þý mē fram-âdrifað, þæt gē þus dōn, þonne beoð gē ealle þrêlâs, and nân eôper ne bið hlâford; and, þeâh-hpædere būtan cræfte mīnum gē ne etað.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Ealâ, þū munuc, þe mē tō spricst, efne ic hæbbe âfandôð þē habban gôðe gefêran, and þearle neôðbearfe; and ic âhsie þā.

Le. Ic hæbbe smidâs, isene-smidâs, gold-smid, seolfor-smid, âr-smid, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislîcrâ cræftâ biðgengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þū ænigne þīne geþeahtan?

Le. Gepislice ic hæbbe. Hū mæg ūre gegaderung būtan geþeahtende beôn pīsôð?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, Dīsa? Hpilc cræft þē is geþuht betpux þæs furðra pesan?

G. Ic secge þē, mē is geþuht Godes þeôpðôm betpeoh þās cræftâs ealdorscipe healdan, spā spā hit is gerâð on godspelle, Fyrmest sêceað rīce Godes, and rihtþīsnesse his, and þās þing ealle beôð tōgeýhte eôp.

Lp. And hpilc þē is geþuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eorð-tild, forþam se yrdling ūs ealle fêt.

Se Smid segeð:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe cūlter, þe nâ gade hæfð, būton of cræfte mīnum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe sceô-pyrhtan æl, oððe seāmere nêdl? Nis hit of mīnum geþeorce?

Se Geþeahtend andsperâð:

Sôð pitodlice segst þū; ac eallum ūs leôfre is pīcian mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þē; forþam se yrdling sylð ūs hlâf and

drenc: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiddan þínre, bútan ísene
fýr-spearcan, and spéginga beátendrā slecgeā, and blāpendrā
byligā?

Se Treôp-pyrhta seged:

Hpile eôper ne notād·cræfte mínē; þonne hūs, and mislice fatu,
and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smid andpyrt:

Eālā treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spā spricst þú, þonne ne furdon ān
þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahtend seged:

Eālā gefēran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tōþeorpan hpætlícôr
þās gefittu, and sī sib and geþpærness betpeoh ús, and fremige
ānrā gehpylc ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpæriān symble mid
þam yrdlinge, þær þē bigleofan ús, and fôðor horsum ūrum hab-
bað; and þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ānrā gehpylc
cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlæt, hē
byð forlāten fram þam cræfte. Spā hpæder þú sī, spā mæsse-
preôst, spā munuc, spā ceorl, spā cempa, begā þē selfne on þisum:
beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnd and sceamu hit is men, nelle
pesan þæt þe hē is, and þæt þe hē pesan seal.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eālā cild, hū eôp lícād þeôs spræc?

Le. Del heô lícād ús, ac þearle deôþlice þú spricst, and ofer
mæde ūre þú forðtýhð þā spræce; ac sprec ús æfter ūrum and-
gite, þæt þē mægen understandan þā þing þe þú spricst.

Lp. Ic āhsige eôp for hpý spā geornlice leornige gē?

Le. Forþam þē nellað pesan spā stunte nýtenu, þā nān þing
pitad bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gē?

Le. Dē pillad pesan pīse.

Lp. In hpilcum pīsdôme? Dille gē pesan prætige, odde þū-
sendhiþe, on leásungum lytige, on spræcum gleáþlice, hinder-
geápe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spāsum pordum under-
þeódde, fācen pīdinnan tydrende, spā spā byrgels, mettum ofer-
geþeorce, pīdinnan ful stencē?

drink : thou, what sellest¹ thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sveying² of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows?

The Tree-wright³ sayeth :

Which of-you ne⁴ noteth⁵ craft mine; then⁶ house, and mis-like⁷ fats⁸, and ships for-you all I work?

The Smith anwordeth⁹ :

O lo, tree-wright³, for why so speakest thou, then⁶ ne⁵ forthen¹⁰ one thirl¹¹ but¹² craft mine thou ne⁴ might do?

The I-thinking¹³ sayeth :

O lo, i-feres¹⁴ and good wrights! Wite-we¹⁵ to-warp¹⁶ whatliker¹⁷ those i-flites¹⁸, and *be* sib¹⁹ and i-thwerness²⁰ betweohs²¹ us, and frame²² of-ones²³ i-which²⁴ to-other in craft his, and i-thwer²⁵ symble²⁶ mid²⁶ the earthling²⁷, there²⁸ we belive²⁹ for-us, and fodder for horses our have; and this i-thought I sell¹ to all wrights, that of-ones³⁰ i-which³⁰ craft his yernliche³¹ be-go³²; forthat that³³ that craft his for-letteth³⁴, he beeth for-let³⁵ from the craft. So whether³⁶ thou *be*, so³⁶ masspriest, so monk, so churl, so kemp³⁷, be-go³⁸ thees self on this: be that thou art, forthat mickle hinth³⁹ and shame it is to-man, nill-he³⁹ *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall⁴⁰.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh⁴¹ this speech?

S. Well *she*⁴² liketh⁴¹ to-us, ac⁴³ thraly⁴⁴ deeply thou speakest, and over meeth⁴⁵ our thou forth-tuggest the speech; ac⁴³ speak to-us after our an-git⁴⁶, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche³¹ learn ye?

S. Forthat we nill⁴⁷ *to-be* so-as stunt⁴⁸ neat⁴⁹, that none thing wit⁵⁰ but grass and water.

T. And what will ye?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom? Will ye be pretty⁵¹, or thousand-hued, in leasings⁵² litty⁵³, in speeches gleve⁵⁴, hinder-yeepe⁵⁵, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-theed⁵⁶, faken⁵⁷ within tudring⁵⁸, so so⁵⁶ buryel⁵⁹, with meted⁶⁰ over-i-work, within full with-stench?

¹ give. ² sounding (P. P.). ³ carpenter. ⁴ not. ⁵ useth (S.). ⁶ since. ⁷ unlike, various. ⁸ vessels, utensils. ⁹ answers (H.). ¹⁰ furthermore (S.). ¹¹ hole; compare *nos-tril*. ¹² without. ¹³ counselor (?). ¹⁴ comrades (S.). ¹⁵ go we—let us (S.). ¹⁶ throw away (S.). ¹⁷ very promptly (S.). ¹⁸ strifes (S.). ¹⁹ peace. ²⁰ concord (?). ²¹ among (Ch.). ²² aid (H.). ²³ each one the other. ²⁴ agree (?). ²⁵ always (?). ²⁶ with (P. P.). ²⁷ farmer. ²⁸ with whom. ²⁹ victuals (P. P.). ³⁰ each one. ³¹ earnestly (S.). ³² practice (S.). ³³ he. ³⁴ let go, abandon (Ch.). ³⁵ whatever. ³⁶ as, for example. ³⁷ champion. ³⁸ loss (S.). ³⁹ if he will not. ⁴⁰ ought. ⁴¹ pleaseth (Ch.). ⁴² the speech. ⁴³ but (S.). ⁴⁴ very (H.). ⁴⁵ age (S.). ⁴⁶ understanding (?). ⁴⁷ will not. ⁴⁸ stupid. ⁴⁹ cattle. ⁵⁰ know. ⁵¹ crafty. ⁵² lies. ⁵³ cunning, nimble (H.). ⁵⁴ clever (S.). ⁵⁵ sly (yeepe, cunning, P. P.). ⁵⁶ addicted (?). ⁵⁷ deceit (S.). ⁵⁸ begetting (S.). ⁵⁹ sepulchre (S.). ⁶⁰ painted (S.).

S. We nill¹ so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis² wise that mid³ dydring⁴ him self biswiketh⁵.

T. Ac⁶ how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit⁷, but⁸ likening⁹, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether¹⁰ deeplier mid³ us thou smeest¹¹ than eld¹² our anfon¹³ may; ac⁶ speak to-us after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so¹⁴ ye bid. Thou, knave¹⁵, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then¹⁶ knell¹⁷ I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode¹⁸ to church, and sang uht-song¹⁹ mid³ i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly²⁰ love-songs²¹, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid³ litanies, and capital mass; sithen²² undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare²³ to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then¹⁶ it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged²⁴?

S. I nas²⁵, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres²⁶?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne²⁷ dare ope to-thee digels²⁸ our. Of-ones²⁹ i-which³⁰ wots if he swunged²⁴ was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook³⁰, forthat child I am under yerde³¹ *living*³².

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy³³ wax-yerne³⁴ art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-for*n* i-set *are*.

S. I ne²⁷ am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-rerding³⁴ eat may.

T. Ac⁶ how.

S. I brook³⁰ whilom these meats, and whilom others mid³ soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with *over-eating*, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

¹ will not. ² is not (Ch.). ³ with (P.P.). ⁴ illusion, diddling (?). ⁵ deceiveth (P.P.). ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ gentle (S.). ⁸ without. ⁹ hypocrisy (?). ¹⁰ whether or no. ¹¹ scrutinizest (?). ¹² age. ¹³ receive (S.). ¹⁴ just as. ¹⁵ boy. ¹⁶ when. ¹⁷ bell. ¹⁸ went. ¹⁹ early morning (S.). ²⁰ dawn (S.). ²¹ *lof*, praise, lauds (S.). ²² since. ²³ ready. ²⁴ whipped. ²⁵ was not. ²⁶ comrades (S.). ²⁷ not. ²⁸ secrets (S.). ²⁹ each one. ³⁰ use. ³¹ rod, yard. ³² perhaps akin to *drudging*. ³³ very (Ch.). ³⁴ greedy (?). ³⁵ repast (?).

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dydrunge hine selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepîte, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôð; git þeah-hpæðere deôþlicôr mid ðs þû smeâgest þænne yld ðre anðon mæge; ac sprec ðs æfter ðrum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddad. Þû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ cynl ic gehyrde, ic ârâs of mînum bedde, and eode tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægrêdlice lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prîm, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntîde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and æton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ðs secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, odde niht-sang?

Le. Þonne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þîne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsâst þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu ðre. Ânrâ gehpîc pæt gif hê bespungen pæs odde nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flâsc-mettum ic brûce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîðe paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þê tôforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brûce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôðrum mid sýfnesse, spâ spâ dafenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drincst þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, odde pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drinest þú þín ?

Le. Ic ne eom spâ spêdig þæt ic mæge bycgan mē þín ; and þín nis drenc cildā, ne dysigrā, ac ealdrā and þísrā.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú ?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpâ âpecd þē tō uht-sange ?

Le. Hpīlum ic gehyre cnyl, and ic arise ; hpīlum lāreōp mīn âpecd mē stīdlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eālā gē gōde cildru, and pynsume leornerās, eōp manād eōper lāreōp þæt gē hýrsumiān godcundum lārum, and þæt gē healdān eōp selfe ænlice on ælcere stōpe. Gād þeāplice, þonne gē gehýrān cyricean bellan, and gād intō cyricean, and ābūgað eādmōdlice tō hālgum pefodum, and standað þeāplice, and singað ānmōdlice, and gebiddað for eōprum synnum, and gād út būtan hygeleāste tō clūstre, oððe tō leornunge.

T. Ne¹ drinkest thou wine ?

S. I ne¹ am so speedy² that I may buy me wine ; and wine nis³ drink of-children, ne⁴ dizzy⁵, ac⁶ of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou ?

S. On sleep-erne⁷ mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song⁸ ?

S. Whilom I hear knell⁹, and I arise ; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly¹⁰ mid¹¹ yerde¹².

T. O lo, ye good childer¹³, and winsome learners, you moneth¹⁴ your loremaster that ye hersumen¹⁵ godcund¹⁶ lores¹⁷, and that ye hold you selves unlike¹⁸ in each stow¹⁹. Go thewly²⁰, then²¹ ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly²² to holy altars, and stand thewly²³, and sing one-mood-ly²⁴, and i-bid²⁵ for your sins, and go out but²⁶ heedlessness to cloister or to learning²⁷.

¹ not. ² rich. ³ is not (Ch.). ⁴ nor. ⁵ foolish. ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ *erne*, room. ⁸ early morning service (S.). ⁹ bell. ¹⁰ harshly (S.). ¹¹ with (P.P.). ¹² rod, yard. ¹³ (Ch.). ¹⁴ admonisheth (S.). ¹⁵ obey (S.). ¹⁶ divine (S.). ¹⁷ precepts. ¹⁸ elegantly (onliche, S.). ¹⁹ place (S.). ²⁰ becomingly ; see *thews*, customs. ²¹ when. ²² humbly (S.). ²³ with one mind. ²⁴ pray. ²⁵ without. ²⁶ gymnasium.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene ígland is ehta hund mílâ lang, and tpâ hund mílâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam ígland fíf geþeódu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scottisc, Pihtisc and Bôclæden. Ærest þæron búend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômôn of Armorica, and gesáton súðanpearde Brytene ærest. Þâ gelamp hit þæt Pihtâs cômôn súðan of Sciddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômôn ærest on nord Ybernian up, and þâ cpædon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôðer ígland hêr be eástan, þær gê mágon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ eôp pidstent, pé eôp fultumiað.” Þâ fêrdon þâ Pihtâs, and gefêrdon þis land nordanpearð.

Þâ gelamp hit ymbe geárâ ryne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepát of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-eódon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist pære ácenned, Gaius Iúlius se cásere ærest Rômánâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê cnysede, and hí oferspíðde. Þâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þâm pudu-pêstenum, and se cásere ge-eóde pel manige heáh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepát intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômánâ cyningâ Brytenland gesôhte, and þone mástan dæl þæs íglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Þâ fêng Nero tô rice æfter Claudie, se æt neáhstan forlêt Brytene ígland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bisceopdôme. Tô þam Lúcius Brytene cyning sende stafâs, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs punôdon on rihtum geleáfan ôð Dioclitíânes rice.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohtê geeóde þæs íglandes micelne dæl; and þâ hê hine forgyrde mid dícû and mid eordþeallê fram sâ tô sâ. Hê ricsóde seofontýne geár, and þâ geendóde on Eoferþíc.

A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbræcon Rōmeburh, and næfre siððan Rōmāne ne rīcsōdon on Brytene. Hī rīcsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā siððan Gaius Iūlius þæt land ærest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sǣ tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bǣdon pið Pihtās; ac hī þær næfdon nāne, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angelcynnes ædelingās þæs ilcan bǣdon.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrhtgeorne geladōde, Bryttā cyninge, gesōhton Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sūðan-eāstan pissum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige hæfdon spā-hpær-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon to Angle, and hēton sendan heom mære fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrīm mægðum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nū git hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se ā siððan stōd pēste betpix Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Northymbre.

Heorā heretogan pæron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening: fram þam Dōdne āpōc eal ūre cynecyn, and Sūðanhymbrā eac.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrhtgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rice, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārmedlicu herereāf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fȳr.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rice, and pæs feōper and tpēntig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fīf scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hêr Cerdic and Cynric Dest-Seaxenâ rice onfêngon, and siððan ricsôdon Dest-Seaxenâ cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hî gefuhton pið Bryttâs, and genâmon Dihte îgland.

A.D. 534. Hêr Cerdic forðfêrde, and Cynric his sunu fêng tō rice, and ricsôde forð six and tpêntig pintrâ.

A.D. 538. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde feôpertýne dagum ær calende Martii fram ærmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on tpelftan calendes Iðlii, and steorran hî æteôpdon fulneâh healfe tîð ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hêr Ceáplín rice onfêng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hêr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tō Pyhtum, and hî gecyrde tō Cristes geleáfan. Hî sind pærterâs be norðum môrum, and heorâ cyning him gesealde þæt îgland þe man Iî nemneð. Pær se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Pâ stôpe habbað nû git his yrfe-peardâs. Sûð-Pyhtâs pæron miclê ær gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rôme gelæred, þæs cyrice is æt Hpîterne.

A.D. 596. Hêr Grêgorius pâpa sende tō Brytene Augustinum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englâ þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hêr sende Grêgorius pel manige godcunde lâreôpâs Augustine tō fultume, and betpeônum þâm pæs Paulinus. Paulinus bisceop gehpyrfde tō Criste Eâdpine Norðhymbrâ cyning.

A.D. 604. Hêr Eâst-Seaxe onfêngon geleáfan and fulpihtes bæð under Mellite bisceope, and Sæbrihte cyninge, pone Æðelberht Cantparâ cyning gesette pær tō cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hêr forðfêrde Grêgorius pâpa, and hêr Æðelfrið lædde his ferde tō Legaceastre, and pær ofslôh unrîm Dalenâ; and spâ peard gefylled Augustines pîtegunþ þe hê epæð, Gif Dealâs nellað sibbe pið ús, hî sculon æt Seaxenâ handâ forpurðan. Pær man slôh eac tpâ hund preôstâ, pâ côm on þider þæt hî sceol-don gebiddan for Dalenâ here.

A.D. 611. Hēr Cynegils fēng tō rice on Dest-Seaxum, and heōld ān and þrittig pintrā, and hē ārest Dest-Seaxenā cyningā pæs gefullōd. Byrīnus bodōde ārest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hē cōm þider be Honōries pordum pæs pāpan, and hē þær pæs bisceop oðð his līfes ende.

A.D. 635. Hēr Cynegils pæs gefullōd from Byrīne in Dorceceastre.

A.D. 642. Hēr Cēnpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rice, and heōld ān and þrittig pintrā.

A.D. 645. Hēr Cēnpealh cyning pæs ādrifen of his rice fram Pandan cyninge, forþam hē his speostor forlēt; and hē pæs on Eāst-Anglum þrēð gear on præce.

A.D. 646. Hēr Cēnpealh pæs gefullōd.

A.D. 658. Hēr Cēnpealh gefeaht pið Dealās, and hī geflȳmde oðð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hēr sunne āþȳstrōde on þam forman Prīmīlces, and cōm micel mancepealm on Brytene īgland, and on þam cpealme forðfērde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparā cyning forðfērde, and Colman mid his gefērum fōr tō his cȳððe; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfērde.

A.D. 672. Hēr forðfērde Cēnpealh, and Seaxburh his cpēn rīcsōde ān gear æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hēr fēng Æscpine tō rice on Dest-Seaxum. Hē pæs Cēnfūsing; Cēnfūs Cēnferðing; Cēnferð Cūðgilsing; Cūðgils Ceōlpulfing; Ceōlpulf Cynrīcing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfērde and Centpine fēng tō rice, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hē geflȳmde Brytpealās oðð sā and rīcsōde nigon gear.

A.D. 678. Hēr ætȳpde se steorra þe man clypāð comētan, and scān þrī mōndās ælcē morgenē spilce sunnebeām.

A.D. 685. Hêr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rice pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cênbryhting; Cênbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cûding; Cûda Ceâplîning; Ceâplîn Cynricing. Mûl pæs Ceadpallan brôðer. Pÿ ilcan geârê pearð on Brytene blôdig rên, and meolc and butere purdon gepended tô blôde.

A.D. 686. Hêr Mûl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergôdon.

A.D. 687. Hêr Mûl pearð on Cent forbærned, and þÿ geârê Ceadpalla eft forhergôde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hêr fôr Ceadpalla tô Rôme, and fulpiht onfêng æt Sergie þam pâpan, and se pâpa hine hêt Petrus, and hê siððan ymbe seofon niht forðfêrde under Cristes clâðum, and þÿ ilcan geârê Ine fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rice.

A.D. 693. Cantpare geþingôdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þûsend sceattâ tô cynebôte, forþam þe hî Mûl his brôðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrôde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hê rîcsôde seofon and þrittig pintrâ, and siððan hê fêrde tô Rôme, and þær punôde ôð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hêr Ædelheard fêng to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, Ines mæg; and heôld feôpertÿne geâr.

A.D. 729. Hêr comêta se steorra hine ætÿpde, and se hâlga Ecgbyrht forðfêrde.

A.D. 733. Hêr sunne aþÿstrôde, and pearð eall þære sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs âdrifen of bisceopdôm.

A.D. 734. Hêr pæs se môna spilce hê pære mid blôðê begoten, and forðfêrde Tâtpine arcebisceop, and eac Bêda.

A.D. 740. Hêr forðfêrde Ædelheard cyning, and fêng Cûðrêd his mæg tô Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and heôld sixtÿne pintrâ, and heardlice hê gepan pið Æðelbald, Mearcenâ cyning, and pið Dealâs.

A.D. 744. Hêr steorran fôron spîðe scotiende, and Dilfrîð se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforpîc, forðfêrde.

A.D. 754. Cúðrêd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tō Dest-Seaxenā rîce, and heôld ān gear; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenā pitan benāmon Sigebriht his mæg his rîces for unrihtum dādum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealās.

And ymb ān and þrittig pintrā þæs þe hē rîce hæfde, hē polde ādrāfan út ānne ædeling, se þæs Cyneheard hāten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brōðer. Pā geāhsōde hē þone cyning lytlô perodê on pîf-cýððe on Merantūne, and hine þær berād, and þone bûr utan beeōdon, ær hine þā men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pæron. Pā ongeat se cyning þæt, and hē on þā duru eōde, and þā unheānlîce hine perōde, ôð hē on þone ædeling lōcōde; and þā útrāsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundōde. And hī ealle on þone cyning feohtende pæron ôð þæt hī hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pā on þæs pîfes gebārum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnās þā unstillnessē, and þider urnon, spā-hpîlc-spā þonne gearo pearð hradōst. And heorā se ædeling æghpîlcum feorh and feoh beād; and heorā nānig þicgan nolde, ac hī simle feohtende pæron, ôð hī ealle lægon bûtan ānum Brytiscum gîsle, and hē spīðe gepundōd þæs.

Pā on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnās þe him beæftan pæron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þā ridon hī þider, and his ealdorman Osric and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone ædeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beād hē heom heorā āgenne dōm feōs and landes, gif hī him þæs rîces úðon; and heom cýððe, þæt heorā mægās him mid pæron, þā þe him fram noldon. And þā cpædon hī, þæt heom nānig mæg leōfra nāre þonne heorā hlāford, and hī nāfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hī þā ymb þā geatu feohtende pæron, ôð þæt hī þær inne fulgon, and þone ædeling ofslōgon, and þā men þe mid him pæron, ealle bûtan ānum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsōde ān and þrittig pintrā, and his lîc liged on Dintanceastre, and þæs ædelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hēr Eādberht Nordhymbrā cyning fêng tō scære.

A.D. 761. Hēr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hēr ôðýpde reād Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlîce nædran pæron geseþene on Súd-Seaxenā lande.

A.D. 784. Hēr onfēng Beorhtrīc Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and hē rīcsōde sixtýne geār: and on his dagum cōmon ārest scipu Nordmānnā of Heredalande.

A.D. 785. Hēr pæs geflītfullīc synod.

A.D. 793. Hēr pæron rēde forebēcna cumene,—þæt pæron ormete þodenās and līgræscās, and fýrene dracan pæron gesepene on þam lyfte fleōgende. Pām tæcnum sōna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlice hādēnrā mannā hergung ādilīgōde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-eā þurh reāflāc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hēr pæs se mōna āþýstrōd on þære ōðre tīde on nihte on þone seofonteōðan calendes Februāries; and Beorhtrīc cyning fordfērde, and Ecgbryht fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce.

Hine hæfde ār Offa Mearcenā cyning and Beorhtrīc Dest-Seaxenā cyning út āflýmed þrī geār of Angelecynnes lande on Francland, ār hē cyning pære; and for þý fultumōde Beorhtrīc Offan, þý þe hē hæfde his dōhtor him tō cpēne.

A.D. 823. Hēr Ecgbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenā cyning fuhton on Ellendūne, and Ecgbriht sige nām. Pā sende hē Ædelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstān his bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tō Cent miclē perodē, and hī Baldred þone cyning nord ofer Temese ādrifon; and Cantpare heom tō cyrdon, and Sūðrige, and Sūð-Seaxe, and Eāst-Seaxe; and þý ilcan geārē Eāst-Englā cyning and seō þeōd gesōhton Ecgbriht cyning heom tō frīde and tō mundboran for Mearcenā ege.

A.D. 827. Hēr geeōde Ecgbriht cyning Mearcenā rīce, and eal þæt be sūðan Humbre pæs; and hē pæs se eahtoða cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Årest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rīce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceāplīn, Dest-Seaxenā cyning; se þridða pæs Ædelbriht, Cantparā cyning; se feorða pæs Rādpald, Eāst-Englā cyning; se fifta pæs Eādpine, Nordanhymbrā cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rīcsōde; seofoda pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brōðer; eahtoða pæs Ecgbriht.

A.D. 837. Hēr Ecgbriht cyning fordfērde, and fēng Ædelpulf Ecgbrihting tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce. On his dagum cōmon þā Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hêr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêð his sunu to Rôme. Pâ pæs domne Leo pâpa on Rôme, and hê hine to cyninge gehâlgôðe, and hine him to bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hêr gebôcôðe Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dæl his landes ofer eal his rîce, Gode to lofe and him selfum to êcere hæle; and þý ilcan geârê fêrde to Rôme, and þær pæs tpelf-mônad puniende; and pâ hê hâmpearð fôr: and him pâ Carl, Francenâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him to cpêne. Seô pæs gehâten leopete. Æfter þam hê gesund hâm côm, and ymb tpâ geâr pæs þe hê of Francum côm, hê gefôr. Hê rîcsôðe nigonteôðe healf geâr. Pâ fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and rîcsôðe fîf geâr.

A.D. 860. Hêr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to callum þam rîce, his brôðor; and hê hit heôld on gôðre geþþærnesse fîf geâr.

A.D. 866. Hêr fêng Æðerêð Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and þý ilcan geârê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeôdon, and forðidon ealle pâ mynstre pâ lî to cômôn. And gefeaht Æðerêð and Ælfrêð his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hêr gefôr Æðerêð cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêð Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce; and pæs ymb ânne mōnad gefeaht Ælfrêð cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltūne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and pâ Deniscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. And pæs geâres purdon nigon folc-gefeht gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerîce be sūðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêð pæs cyninges brôðer, and ânflîpige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnâs oft rādâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hêr hîne bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpelftan niht to Cippanhâmme, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sâ adræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hī geridon and heom gecyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneâdelice æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres þæs se gûðfana genu-
5 men þe hī Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-
peorc æt Ædelingâ ige, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið
þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâd tō
Ecgbrihtes stâne be eâstan Sealpudâ, and him cōmon þær ongeân
10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hâmtûnscîr, se dæl þe hire be-
heonan sâ þæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þam pîcum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb
âne niht to Edandûne, and þær gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and
hine geflýmde, and him æfter râd ôð þæt gepeorc, and þær sæt
15 feôpertýne niht; and þâ sealde se here him gislâs and micle âðâs,
þæt hī of his cynerice poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorâ
cynning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hī þæt gelæston; and þæs ymb þrî pucan côm se cyning
Gudrum þrîtigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peorðoste pæ-
20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Ædelingâ ige. And his Ælfrêd cyning
onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing þæs æt Dedmôr;
and hê þæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine miclum and
his gefêran mid feô peorðode.

A.D. 885. Hêr forðfêrde se gôda pâpa Marînus, se gefreôðe
25 Angelcynnes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and
hê sende him micle gifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on prôpôde,
and þý ilcan gearê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân
þâs æscâs, þâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume
30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pæron ægðer ge spiftran ge un-
pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Nêron hī nâðor nê on
Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denisc, bûtan spâ him selfum puhte
þæt hī nytpeorðoste beôn mihton. Pý ilcan sumerâ forpearð nâ
læs þonne tpéntig scipâ mid mannum mid eallê be þam sût-
35 rîman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum ær ealrâ hâ-
ligrâ mæssan. Hê þæs cyning ofer eal Angeleyn bûtan þam
dæle þe under Denâ anpealde þæs. And þâ fêng Eâðpearð his

sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frid, and for-
sápon ælc riht þe Eáðpeard cyning and his pítan heom budon;
and se cyning heom píð feaht, and hí geflýmde, and heorá fela þú-
sendá ofslóh; and hê geporhte, and getimbróde, and genípóde
5 fela burgá þe hí hæfdon ár tóbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hêr Eáðpeard cyning forðfêrde, and Ælfpeard his
sunu spíðe hraðe þæs, and heorá lic ligað on Dintanceastre.
And Æðelstán þæs of Mearcum gecoren tō cyninge, and hê fêng
tō Nordanhymbrá ríce, and ealle þá cyningás þe on þisum íg-
10 lande páron hê gepylde. Hê rícsóde feòpertýne gear and tyn
pucan, and forðfêrde on Gleápeceastre. Pá Eáðmund his bróðer
fêng tō ríce, and hê hæfde ríce seofóde healf gear, and Liofa hine
ofstang æt Puclancyrca. Pá æfter him fêng Eáðrêð æðeling his
bróðer tō ríce. Eáðrêð rícsóde teóðe healf gear, and þá fêng
15 Eáðpíg to Dest-Seaxená ríce, Eáðmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hêr forðfêrde Eáðpíg cyning, and Eáðgár his bróðer
fêng tō ríce; and hê genam Ælfbryðe him tō epêne. Heò þæs
Ordgáres dóhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hêr geendóde eorðan dreámás
20 Eáðgár Englá cyning,—ceás him óðer leóht.
And hêr Eáðpeard, Eáðgáres sunu, fêng tō ríce, and on hærfeste
æteópde comêta se steorra, and côm þá ón þam æstran gear
spíðe micel hunger. And þá (A.D. 978) peard Eáðpeard cyning
ofslægen on æfentíðe æt Corfes-geate. Ne peard Angelcynne
25 nán pyrse dæd gedón þonne þeós þæs. Æðelrêð æðeling Eáð-
peardes bróðer fêng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hêr man geráðde þæt man geald árest gafol Denis-
cum mannum for þam micelan brógan þe hí porhton be þam sár-
riman; þæt þæs árest tyn þúsend pundá. Pone ráð geráðde
30 árest Sigeríc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hêr côm Anláf and Spegen mid feóper and hund-
nigontigum scipum; and hí porhton þæt mæste yfel þe áfre
áenig here dôn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-
tum, ágðer be þam sáriman on Eást-Seaxum, and on Centlande,
35 and on Súd-Seaxum, and on Hámtúnscre. Pá peard hit spá mi-
cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne ásméa-

gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe pisne eard pið hī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heāfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; ac ælo fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furdon nān scīr nolde oðre gelæstan. Ponne nam man frið and grīð pið hī, and nā þe læs for eallum þissum grīde and gafole, hī fērdon æghpider floccmælum, and gehergôdon ūre earme folc, and hī rýpton and slôgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ūs gelumpon þurh unrædās. Ædelrêd pende ofer þā sê tō Rīcarde, his cpēne brêðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spegen geendôðe his dagās, and se flota þā eal
10 gecuron Cnūt tō cyninge. Þā cōm Ædelrêd cyning hām tō his āgenre þeôðe, and hē glædlīce from him eallum onfangen pæs. Þā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Ædelrêd forðfêrde, and ealle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seô burhparu gecuron Eādmund Ædelrêding tō cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanġe, and heorā freondscipe þær gefæstnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā fēng Eādmund cyning tō Destsexan and Cnūt tō þam nord-dæle. Þā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fēng tō cal Angel-
20 cynnes rīce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tō Nordpegum of Englālande mid fiftigum scipum Englisrā pegenā, and ādrāf Ôlāf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnôðe him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tō beāh, Mælcolm, and pearð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Sceaftesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sæde þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tō cyninge. Hē forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hardacnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tpā geār būtan tȳne nihtum, and
30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal folc geceās þā Eādpeard Ædelrêding tō cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr ālêde Eādpeard cyning þæt heregyld þæt Ædelrêd cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þrittigôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongunnen hæfde. Pæt gyld gedrehte
35 ealle Englā þeôðe on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan āpriten is. Pæt pæs æfre ætforan ôðrum gyldum þe man myslice gæld, and men mid manigfealdlice drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hēr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-
 sâ, and Harold cyning gaderôde þā micelne here, and côm him
 tōgeānes; and Dillelm him côm ongeān on unpær ær his folc ge-
 fylced pære. Ac se cyning þeāh him spīde heardlice pið feaht
 5 mid þām mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þær pearð micel
 pæl geslægen on ægðre healf. Pær pearð ofslægen Harold cy-
 ning, and þā Frenciscan āhton pælstōpe gepeald. Pā Dillelm cy-
 ning āhte ægðer ge Englāland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum
 hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spīde deōpe spræce pið his
 10 pītan ymbe þis land. Hē sende þā ofer eal Englāland intô ælcere
 scīre his men, and lēt āgan ūt hū fela hundredā hīdā pæron innan
 þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and
 yrfe innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hē āhte tō habbanne tō tpef
 mōndum of þære scīre; and hpæt oððe hū micel ælce man hæfde
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englālande on lande oððe on yrfe, and
 hū micel feōs hit pære peorð: næs ān ælpig hīd nē ān gyrð
 landes, nē furðon (hit is sceamu tō tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him
 nān sceamu tō dōnne) ān oxa, nē ān cū, nē ān spīn pæs belifen,
 þæt næs geset on his geþrite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hēr Dillelm forðfērde. Se þe pæs ær rīce cyning
 and maniges landes hlāford, hē næfde þā ealles landes būtan seo-
 fon fōtā mæl. Hē lāfde æfter him þreō sunan. Rodbeard hēt
 se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se oðer hēt
 Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englāland þone cynehelm. Se prīd-
 25 ða hēt Heānric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spīde pīs man, and spīde
 rīce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rīce mid
 his bōsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hē sette micel deōrfrið, and
 legde lagā þærpið þæt spā-hpā-spā slōge heort oððe hinde, þæt
 hine man sceolde blendian. Hē forbeād þā heortās; spilce eac
 30 þā bārās; spā spīde hē lufode þā heāhdeōr, spilce hē pære heorā
 fæder. Eac hē sette be þām haran þæt hī mōston freō faran.
 His rīce men hit mændon, and þā earme men hit beceorōdon. Ac
 hē pæs spā stīð þæt hē ne rōhte heorā calrā nīð.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hâlga pâpa is rihtlice Engliscere beôðe apostol. Pes eadiga pâpa Grêgorius pæs of ædelborenre mægðe and æpfæstre æcenned; Rômanisce pitan pæron his magâs; his fæder hâtte Gordiânus, and Fêlix, se æpfæsta pâpa, pæs his fifta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde "Vigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Dacolre." Hê pæs spide pacol on Godes bebodum, pâpâ hê sylf herigendlice leofôðe; and hê pacollice ymbe manegrâ beôðâ þearfe hogôðe. Hê pæs fram cildhåde on bôclîcum lârûm getýð, and hê on þære lære spâ gesæliglice
- 10 þeah, þæt on ealre Rômânâ-byrig næs nân his gelîca gepuht. Hê gecneordlâlhte æfter wîsrâ lareôpâ gebisnûngum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnôðe his lære on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôð þâ mid þurstigum breôste þâ flôpendan lære, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæslicce bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglîcum geârûm, pâpâ his geôgoð æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, þâ ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode gebeôðan, and tô êðele þæs uplîcan lîfes mid eallum gepilnûngum ordian. Ditodlice æfter his fæder forðsîðe seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-eâcan his æhtâ hê âspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eôðe ær his gecyrrednysse geond Rômânâ-burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scinendum gymmum, and reâdum golde gefrætepôð; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þênôðe Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pâcum pæfelse befangen. Hê lufôðe forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and pæccan on syndri-
- 25 gum gebedum; þær-tô-eâcan he þrôpôðe singallice untrumnyssâ.
3. Pâ gelamp hit æt sumum sâle, spâ spâ gýt for oft dêð, þæt Engliscere cýpmen brohton heorâ pare tô Rômânâ-byrig, and Grêgorius eôðe be þære stræt tô þâm Engliscum, heorâ þing sceâpi-gende. Pâ geseah hê betpux þâm parum cýpecnihtâs gesette,
- 30 þâ pæron hpîtes lîchaman and sægeres andplitan men, and æðellice gefexôðe. Grêgorius þâ beheôld þærâ cnapenâ plite, and be-

- fran of hþilcere þeode hī gebrohte pæron. Pā sæde him man
 þæt hī of Englā-lande pæron, and þæt þære þeode mennisc spā
 plitig pære. Eft þā Grēgorius befran hƿæder þæs landes folc
 Cristen pære þe hæden. Him man sæde þæt hī hædene pæron.
- 5 Grēgorius þā of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teāh, and
 cpæð, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fægere hipes men sindon þam speartan
 deōfle underþeōdde.” Eft hē āxōde, hū þære þeode nama pære,
 þe hī of-cōmon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hī Angle genemnōde
 pæron. Pā cpæð hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe
- 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spilcum gedafenað þæt hī on heofonum
 englā gefēran beōn.” Gyt þā Grēgorius lefran, hū þære scīre
 nama pære, þe þā cnapan of-ālādde pæron. Him man sæde, þæt
 þā scīrmen pæron Dære gehātene. Grēgorius andpyrde, “Deh hī
 sind Dære gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram graman generōde, and
- 15 tō Cristes mildheortnyse gecƿgede.” Gyt þā hē befran, “Hū is
 þære leode cyning gehāten?” Him pæs geandspārōd þæt se cy-
 ning Ælle gehāten pære. Hpæt þā Grēgorius gamenōde mid his
 pordum tō þam naman, and cpæð, “Hit gedafenað þæt Allelūia sƿ
 gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”
- 20 4. Grēgorius þā sōna eode tō þam pāpan þæs apostolican setles,
 and hine bæd, þæt hē Angelcynne sume lāreōpās āsende, þe hī tō
 Criste gebigdon, and cpæð, þæt hē sylf gearo pære þæt peorc tō
 gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pāpan spā gelfcōde.
 Pā ne mihte se pāpa þæt gefasian, þeāh þe hē eal polde; forþan
- 25 þe þā Rōmāniscan ceaster-geparan noldon gefasian þæt spā ge-
 togen man, and spā gebungen lāreōp þā burh eallunge forlēte,
 and spā fyrren præcsīð genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cpealm becom ofer
 þære Rōmāniscan leode, and ārest þone pāpan Pelagium gestōd,
- 30 and būton ƿldinge ādƿdde. Ditōdlīce æfter þæs pāpan geen-
 dunge, spā micel cpealm peard þæs folces, þæt gehƿær stōdon
 āpēste hūs geond þā burh, būton būgigendum. Pā ne mihte spā-
 þeāh seō Rōmānā-burh būton pāpan punian, ac eal folc þone eādi-
 gan Grēgorium tō þære gepincde ānmōdlīce geceās, þeāh þe hē
- 35 mid eallum mægne ƿiferigende pære. Hpæt þā Grēgorius, sīð-
 ðan hē pāpanhād underfēng, gemunde hpæt hē gefyrn Angel-
 cynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt luftsme peorc gefremōde. Hē
 nā tō þæs hƿon ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan biscop-stōl eallunge
 forlætan, ac hē āsende oðre bydelās, gebungene Godes þeōpan, tō
- 40 þisum fglānde, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtin-
 gum fylste, þæt þærā bydelā bodung forðgēnge, and Gode pæstrm-

bære purde. Þærá bydelá naman sind þus gecigede, AUGUSTÍNUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Augustínus þá mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perá, fêrde be Grêgories háse, ôð þæt hí to þisum iglande gesundful-
5 líce becômon.

6. On þám dagum ríxôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig ríclíce, and his ríce pæs ástreht fram þære miclan cā Humbre ôð súð sâ. Augustínus hæfde genumen pealhstôðás of Francenâ ríce, spá spá Grêgorius him gebeâð; and hê purh þærá pealh-
10 stôðá mûð þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se mildheorta Hælend mid his ágenre þrôpunge þisne scyldigan middaneard álýsde, and geleáfullum mannum heofonan ríces infær geopenôde. Þá andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustíne, and cpæð, þæt hê fægere pord and behát him cýdde; and cpæð,
15 þæt hê ne mihte spá hrædlíce pone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid Angel-cynne heôld forlétan; cpæð þæt hê môste freôlíce þá heofonlcan lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran bígleofan þenian polde, and forgeaf him þá pununge on Cantparebyrig, seô pæs ealles his ríces heáfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þá Augustínus mid his munucum tó geefenlâcenne þærá apostolá lif, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæstenum Gode þeôpigende, and lifes pord þám þe hí mihton bodigende, ealle middaneardlice þing, spá spá ælfremede, forhogigende, þá þing ána þe hí tó bígleofan behôfedon underfônde, be
25 þám þe hí tæhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sóðfæstnesse þe hí bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tó þoligenne, and deáðe speltan, gif hí þorfton.

8. Hpæt þá gelyfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman gefullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unscaeddig-
30 gan lifes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlcan lâre. Þá æt nextan, gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clâne lif and heorâ pynsume behát, þá sóðlice purdon mid manegum tácnun gesêðde; and hê þá gelyfende peard gefullôð, and miclum þá cristenan gearpurdôde, and spá spá heofonlice ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde
35 spá-þeáh nænne tó cristendóme geneáðian; forþan þe hê ofāxôde æt þám lâreôpum his hæle þæt Cristes þeôpdóm ne sceal beón geneáðôð, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þá dægþamlíce forpel manige êfstan tó gehýrenne þá hálgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ hâdenscipe and hí selfe geþeôddon Cristes gelaðunge, on hine
40 gelyfende.

9. Hpæt þá Grêgorius miclum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self
geornlice gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ærendracan tō þam ge-
leāffullan cyninge Ædelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum
lācum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrā þærā
5 þingā þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mânôde:
“Brôðer mīn se leōfôsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrā
þurh þe þære þeode þe hê geceās gesputelað, þæs þū miht blissi-
gan, and eac þe ondædan. Þū miht blissigan gepislice þæt
þære þeode sâplā þurh þā ytran pundra beoð getogene tō þære
10 incundan gife. Ondræd þe spâ-þeāh þæt þīn môð ne beo āhafen
mid dystignesse on þām tæcnum þe God þurh þe gefrenað, and
þū þonon on ðelum puldre befealle pīdinnan, þonon þe þū pīdū-
tan on purðmynte āhafen bist.”

10. Grēgorius āsende eac Augustīne hālige lāc on mæsse-reā-
fūm, and on bōcum, and þærā apostolā and martyrá *reliquias* sa-
mod; and bebeād þæt his æftergangen symle þone *pallium* and
þone ercehād æt þam apostolican setle Rōmāniscra gelaðunge
feccan sceoldon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his
geferum gehpilcum burgum on Englā þeode, and hī on Godes ge-
20 leāfan þeonde þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlicum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Pære tīde eac spylce Norðanhymbrā þeod mid heorā cy-
ninge Eādpine Cristes geleāfan onfeng, þe him Paulīnus, se hālgā
bisceop, bodôde and lārde. Pā hæfde se cyning gesprāce and
geþeagt mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-
25 nende, hpile him þuhte and gesepen pære þeôs nipe lār and þære
godcundnesse bīgong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andsparôde
his ealdor-bisceop, Cēfī pæs hāten: “Geseoh þū, cyning, hpile
þeôs lār sī, þe ūs nū bodôd is. Ic þe sôðlice andette, þæt ic cūð-
lice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt eallīngā nāpiht mægenes nē nytnesse
30 hæfê seô æfæstnes, þe pē ôð þis hæfdon and beoðdon, forþon nā-
nig þīnrā þegnā neôðlicôr nē gelustfullicôr hine selfne underþeod-
de tō ūrā godā bīgange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon,
þā þe mārān gife and fremsumnesse æt þe onfengon þonne ic, and
on eallum þīngum mārān gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif ūre
35 godās ānige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hī mē mā fultumian,
forþon ic him geornlicôr þeodde and hýrde. Forþon mē þynced

pīslīc, gif þū geseð þā þing beteran and streugran, þe ūs nīpan bodōde sindon, þæt þe þām onfōn."

2. Pisum pordum oðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman gebafunge sealde and tō þære sprāce fēng and þus cpæð :

5 "Pyslīc mē is geseþen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannā on eorðan tō pidmetenesse þære tīde, þe ūs uncūð is, spā gelīc spā þū æt spēsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum and þegnum on pintertīde, and sī fȳr onæled, and þīn heal gepyrmēd, and hit rīne and snīpe and hægele and styrme ūte; cume þonne ān spearpa
10 and hrædlīce þæt hūs þurhflēð, þurh oðre duru in, þurh oðre ūt geþīte: hpæt hē on þā tīd, þā hē inne byð, ne byð rīned mid þȳ stormē þæs pintres! ac þæt byð ān eāgan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hē sōna of pintrā in pinter eft cymēd. Spā þonne þis mannā lif tō medmiclum fæce ætȳpēd; hpæt þār foregēnge, oððe
15 hpæt þār æfterfylige, þe ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeōs nīpe lāre āpiht cūðlīcre and gerisenlīcre bringe, heō þæs pyrde is, þæt þe þære fyligeān."

3. Pisum pordum gelīcum oðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges beahterās sprācon: þā get tō gefȳhte Cēfi and cpæð, þæt hē polde
20 Paulīnus þone bisceop geornlīcōr gehȳran be þam gode spreccende, þe hē bodōde; þā hēt se cyning spā dōn. Fā hē þā his pord gehȳrde, þā clypōde hē and þus cpæð: "Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nāpiht pæs, þæt þe beeōdon, forþon spā miclē spā ic geornlīcōr on þam bīgange þæt selfe sōð sōhte, spā ic hit læs
25 mētte. Nū þonne ic openlīce andette, þæt on þisse lāre þæt selfe sōð scīned, þæt ūs mæg syllan þā gife ēcre eādīgnesse and ēces lifes hālo. Forþon ic lāre nū, cyning leōfōsta, þæt þæt tempel and þā peofedu þā þe þe būtan pæstmum ānigre nyttesse hālgōdon, þæt þe þā hraðe forleōsān and on fȳre forbærnan."

30 4. Hpæt hē þā se cyning openlīce andette þam bisceope and him eallum, þæt hē polde fæstlīce þām deōfolgildum pīdsacan and Cristes geleāfan onfōn! Mid þȳ hē þā se cyning fram þam forespreccenan bisceope sōhte and ācsōde heorā hālignesse þe hī ār beeōdon, hpā þā pigbēd and þā heargās þārā deōfolgildā mid
35 heorā hegum þe hī ymbsette pæron āīdlian sceolde and tō-peorpan; þā andsparōde hē se bisceop: "Efne ic þā godās lange mid dysīgnesse beeōde oð þis; hpā mæg hī gerisenlīcōr nū tō-peorpan tō bysne oðrā mannā þonne ic selfa þurh þā snyttro þe ic fram þam sōðan Gode onfēng?" And hē þā sōna fram him
40 āpearp þā īdlian dysīgnesse þe hē ār beeōde, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hē him pāpen sealde and gestēdhors, þæt hē mihte on

cuman and þæt deðfolgild tōpeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne þæs ælfed, þæt hē mōste pāpen pegan, nē ælcōr būtan on myran rīdan. Þā sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hē hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleōp on þæs cyninges stēdan, and tō þam deðfolgildum rād.

5. Þā þæt folc hine þā geseah spā gescyrpedne, þā pēndon hī, þæt hē tela ne piste, ac þæt hē pēdde. Sōna þæs þe hē gelihte tō þam hearge, þā sceāt hē mid his sperē, þæt hit sticōde fæste on þam hearge, and þæs spīde gefeōnde þære ongitenesse þæs sō-
 10 ðan Godes biganges, and hē þā hēt his gefēran tōpeorpan ealne hearh and þā getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seð stōp git æteōped giū þārā deðfolgildā nāht feor eāst fram Eoforptc-ceastre begeon-
 dan Deorpentan þære eā, and git tō dæg is nemned Godmund-
 ingahām, þær se bisceop purh þæs sōðan Godes onbryrdnesse tō-
 15 pearp and fordide þā pigbed, þe hē self ær gehālgōde.

Þā onfēng Eādpine cyning mid eallum þam ædelingum his beōde and mid miclē folcē Cristes geleāfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lārde Paulīnus eac spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seð mægð is seð nýhste on sūd-healfe Humbre streāmes liged ūt on
 20 sā. Be þisse mægðe geleāfan cpæð hē Bēda: "Mē sāde sum ārpurde mæsse-predst and abbud of Peortanea þam hām, se þæs Dēda hāten,—cpæð þæt him sāde sum eald pita, þæt hē þære gefullōd æt middum dæge fram Paulīne þam bisceope on Eād-
 pines andpeardnesse þæs cyninges, and micel menigo þæs folces
 25 on Trentan streāme be Teōlflinga-ceastre. Sāde se ilca man hpilc þæs bisceopes hip þære sanctes Paulīnes; cpæð þæt hē þære lang on bodige and hpon fordheald; hē hæfde blæc feax and blācne andplitan and hōcihte neōsu þynne, and hē þære æghpæ-
 der ge ārpurðlic ge ondrysenlic on tō seōnne."

30 7. Is þæt sād þæt on þā tīd spā micel sib þære on Brytene æghpider ymb spā spā Eādpines rīce þære, þeah þe ān pīf polde, mid hire nīcendum cilde heō mihte gegān būtan ælcere sceade-
 nesse fram sā tō sā ofer eal þis eāland. Spilce eac se ilca cyning
 tō nyttesse fand his leōdum, þæt in manigum stōpum þær þe
 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannā fernes mæst þæs, þæt hē þær hēt for pegfērendrā gecēlnesse stapulās āsettan, and þær ārene ceacās onhōn: and þā hpædere nānig for his ege and for his lufan hī hrīnan dorste ne nē polde būtan tō his neōðpearf-
 licre þēnunge.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

ÆDELBIHRTES DÔMÂS.

- § 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.
9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þri-gylde gebête and cyning âge
þæt pite and eal þâ æhtan.
21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ
5 gebête.
22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpéntig scil-
lingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.
23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þâ magâs healfne leôd forgelde.
25. Gif man ceorles hláf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.
10 39. Gif ôðer eâre nâpiht gehêred, fif and tpéntigum scillingum
gebête.
40. Gif eâre of peord âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.
41. Gif eâre pyrel peorded, þrim scillingum gebête.
42. Gif eâre sceard peorded, six scillingum gebête.
15 43. Gif eâge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.
50. Se þe cin-bân forslæhd, mid tpéntigum scillingum forgelde.
51. Æt þâm feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpildum six scil-
lingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstanded, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne
bî þam standed, þri scillingâs, and þonne sidðan gehpyle scil-
20 ling.
52. Gif sprâc âpyrd peord, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân ge-
broced peorded, six scillingum gebête.
53. Se þe earm þurhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm
forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.
25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæhd, tpéntigum scillingum gebête;
gif þûman nægl of peorded, þrim scillingum gebête; gif man
soyte-finger of âslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-
finger of âslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger
of âslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of
30 âslæhd, endleofan scillingum gebête.
55. Æt þâm næglum gehpildum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrī scillingās, and æt þam mǣran six scillingās.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nǣso slæbð, þrī scillingās.

58. Gif dynt sīe, scilling. Gif hē heāhre handá dyntes onfēbð, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sīe búton pǣdum, þrittig scættá gebête.

60. Gif hit sīe binnan pǣdum, gehpylc XX. scættá gebête.

HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRIC, CANTDARÁ CYNINGÁS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mǣn-spara hâted, odðe hine mid bīsmers-pordum scandlice grête, scilling ágelde þam þe
10 þæt flet áge, and six scillingās þam þe hē þæt pord tō gecpæde, and cyninge tpef scillingās forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steáp ásette þær men drincen búton scyldre, an eald-riht scilling ágelde þam þe þæt flet áge, and six scillingās þam þe man þone steáp ásette, and cyninge tpef scillingās.

15 13. Gif man pǣpn ábregde þær men drincen and þær man nǣn yfel ne dēð, scilling þam þe þæt flet áge, and cyninge tpef scillingās.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgád pyrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingās.

20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrī niht an his ágenum hāme, cēpeman odðe ôðerne, þe seð ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metê fēde, and hē þonne ænigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, odðe riht fore pyrce.

INES CYNINGES DOMÁS.

§ 6. Gif hpá gefeohte on cyninges hūse, sīe hē scyldig ealles
25 his yrres, and sīe on cyninges dōme hpæder hē lif áge þe nāge.—

Gif hpá on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingās gebête.—

Gif hpá on ealdormannes hūse gefeohte, odðe on ôðres gepun-
genes pitan, sixtig scillingās gebête hē, and ôðer sixtig scillingās
geselle tō pte.—Gif hē þonne on gafol-geldan hūse odðe on ge-

30 búres gefeohte, þrittig scillingās tō pte geselle, and þam gebúre
six scillingās.—And þeah hit sīe on middum feldá gefohten,

þrítig scillingá tō píte sīe āgifen.—Gif þonne on gebedrscipe hīe geciden, and oðer heorā mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se oðer þrítig scillingās tō píte.

7. Gif hpā stalie spā his pīf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingās tō píte.—Gif hē þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hīrēdes, gangen hīe ealle on þeōpot.—Tŷn-pintre cniht mæg beōn þŷfde gepita.

20. Gif feorcund man oððe fremde bŷtan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrŷme nē horn blāpe, for þeōf hē bið tō prōfianne 10 oððe tō sleānne oððe tō ālŷsanne.

43. Ponne man beām on pudā forbærne, and peorðe yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hē ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingā for- þam þe fŷr bið þeōf.—Gif man āfelle on pudā þel manege treōpā, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgyldre þreō treōpā, ælc mid þrítig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hē heorā mā gyldan, pære heorā spā fela spā heorā pære, forþam seō æx bið melda, nalles þeōf.

ÆLFREDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ærestan pē lērað, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpelic mon his ād and his ped pærlice healde.—Gif hē þonne þæs ped- die þe him riht sŷ tō gelæstanne, and þæt āleōge, selle mid eād- 20 mēdum his pæpn and his āhtā his freōndum tō gehealdanne, and beō feōpertig nihtā on carcerne on cyninges tūne, þrōpige þār spā bisceop him scrīfe, and his mægās hine fēden, gif hē self mete næbbe.—Gif hē mægās næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fēde cy- ninges gerēfa hine.—Gif hine mon tōgenēðan scyle and hē elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pæpnā and his yrfe.—Gif hine mon ofsleā, licge hē orgylde.—Gif hē losige, sīe hē āflŷ- med and sīe āmænsumōð of eallum Crīstes ciricum.

5. Eāc pē settað æghpelicere cirican þe bisceop gehālgōðe, þis frīð: gif hīe fāh-mon geyrne oððe gærne, þæt hine seofan nih- 30 tum nān mon ŷt ne teō.—Eāc cirican frīð is: gif hpelc mon cirican gesēce for þārā gyltā hpylcum þārā þe ār geyppeð nære, and hine þār on Godes naman geandette, sīe hit healf forgifen.—Se þe stalāð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geōl, oððe on Eāstran, oððe on þone Hālgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagās, þārā 35 gehpelic pē pillāð sīe tpŷ-bōte, spā on Lencten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpā on cirican hpæt geþeōfige, forgyldre þæt āngylde,

and þæt pite spá tō þam āngylde belimpan pille, and sleā mon þā hand of þe hē hit mid gedýde.

23. Gif hund mon tōslite oððe ābīte, set forman misdæde geselle six scillingās gif hē him mete selle, set æfteran cerre tpef 5 scillingās, set þridðan þrittig scillingās.—Gif set þissā misdædā hpelcere se hund losige, gā þeōs bōt hpædere ford.

32. Gif mon folc-leásunge gepyrce, and heō on hine geresp peorðe, mid nānum leōhtran þinge gebēte, þonne him mon āceorfe þā tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrliscne mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebēte mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpēntig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine on hengenne ālecge, mid þrittig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine on bismor. tō homolan bescire, mid tyn scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine tō preōste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē þone beard of āscire, mid tpēntig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine gebinde and þonne tō preōste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebēte.

ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOP.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deōflum on-sægt, fæste ān geār: gif hē mycles hpæt onsæge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spā hpylc man spā corn bærne on þære stōpe þær man deād pære, lifigendum mannum tō hæle and on his hūse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Dīf gif heō set hire dōhtor ofer hūs oððe on ofen forþam þe heō pille hīg fefer-ādle gehælan, fæste heō seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nā sōðlice ālȳfed nānum Cristenum men þæt hē īdele hpatungā begā spā hæðene men dōð, þæt is þæt hīg gelȳfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenā rȳne, and sēcon tīdā hpatungā hyrā þing tō begynnanne, nē pyrtā ga-derunge mid nānum galdre, būtan mid pater-noster and mid crē-30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tō Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ānig man ōðerne mid picce-cræftā fordō, fæste seofon geār, preō on hlāfe and on pætere, and þā feōper þri da-gās on pucan on hlāfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpā drife stacan on ānigne man, fæste preō geār, ān 35 geār on hlāfe and on pætere, and þā tpā fæste on pucan þri da-gās on hlāfe and on pætere. And gif se man for pære stacunge

deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon geâr ealspâ hit hêr bufon âp-
 riten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte
 sylle odde on drince odde on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,
 5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mære beðn-scyle: gif hit læpede man
 dô, fæste healf geâr Dôdnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe
 and on pætere, and þâ ôdre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan
 flæsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs odde hpatungâ begâ, odde his pæccan æt
 10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, odde æt ânigre ôdre gesceafte bûton on
 Godes cyricean, fæste hê preð geâr, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pæ-
 tere, and þâ tpâ Dôdnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and
 on pætere and þâ ôdre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flæsce
 ânum.

15 20. Dîfman beð þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heð tilâð hire cilde mid
 ânigum picce-cræfte odde æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eorðan tîhð;
 ealâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pê forbeôðað eornostlice ælcne hâðenscipe. Hâðen-
 scipe býð þæt man deðfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor-
 20 dige hâðene godâs and sunnan odde mōnan, fyr odde flōð, pæ-
 ter-pyllâs odde stânâs odde âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, odde
 picce-cræft lufige, odde mord-peorc gefremme on ânige pîsan,
 odde blôte odde fyrhte odde spylerâ gedpimerâ ânig þing
 dreôge.

25 73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleâs tpelf-mōnað, ceôse syððan
 þæt heð sylf pille; and gif heð binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,
 þonne þolige heð þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þærâ æhtâ þe heð
 þurh ærran per hæfde, and fōn þâ nêhstan frýnd tō þam lande
 and tō þam æhtan þe heð ær hæfde.—And ne hâdige man æfre
 30 pudupan tō hræðlice.

POETS.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âpcorpan mæg þâ þeôstro
his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leâsum spellum þê sum bi-
spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere pæs on þære
5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô pæs on Crêcâ rice. Se hearpere pæs
spîde ungefræglîce gôd, þæs nama pæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân
spîde ânlic pîf, seô pæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man secgan be
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þý spêgê, and pildu deôr þær poldon
10 tô irnan and stondan spilce hî tamu pæron, spâ stille, þeâh hî
men oððe hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sædon hî, þæt pæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and
hire sâple man sceolde lædan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere
peorðan spâ sârîg, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum
15 beôn, ac teâh tô pudâ and sæt on þâm muntum ægðer ge dæg
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs bifôdon and þâ eâ
stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nânne leôn, nê nân hara
nânne hund, nê nân neât nyste nânne andan nê nânne ege tô
ôðrum for þære mergðe pæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þam hearpere þâ þuhte, þæt hine nânes þînges ne lyste
on pisse porulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,
and onginnan him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt
hî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ pider com, þâ sceolde cu-
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama pæs Ceruerus, se
25 sceolde habban þreô heâfðu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ pæs þær eâc spîde
egeslic geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eâc
þreô heafðu, and se pæs spîde ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þær pære
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-
þam hê pæs oflyst pæs sælcuðan sônes.

4. Pā eôde hē furdôr, ôð hē mætte pā graman mettenā, þe felcisce men hātað Parcās, pā hī seegað, þæt on nānum men nyton nāne āre, ac ælcum men precen be his gepyrhtum, pā hī seegað, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. Pā ongan hē biddan
 5 heorā blisse; pā ongunnon hī pēpan mid him. Pā eôde hē furdur, and him urnon ealle helpan on geān, and læddon hine tō heorā cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan þæs þe hē bæd. And þæt unstill hpeol, þe Ixton pæs tō gebunden Leuitā cyning for his scylde, þæt ôðstôð for his hear-
 10 pungā; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse porulde ungemetlice gífre pæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gífernesse hē gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlætan, þæt hē ne slāt pā lifre Tityes pæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þý pītnôðe; and eal helparā pītu gestildon pā hpile, þe hē beforan þam cyninge
 15 hearpôðe.

5. Pā hē pā lange and lange hearpôðe, pā cleopôðe se helparenā cyning, and cpæð: “Duton āgīfan þam esne his pīf, forþæm hē hī hæfd geearnād mid his hearpungā.” Bebeād him pā, þæt hē geare pisse, þæt hē hine nēfre underbæc ne besāpe siððan hē
 20 þonan-peard pære, and sæde, gif hē hine underbæc besāpe, þæt hē sceolde forlætan þæt pīf. Ac pā lufe man mæg spīðe uneāðe oððe nā forbeôðan. Deilā þei! hpæt Orfeus pā lādde his pīf mid him, ôð þe hē com on þæt gemære leôhtes and peôstro; pā eôde þæt pīf æfter him. Pā hē furdum on þæt leôht com, pā beseah
 25 hē hine underbæc pið pæs pīfes: pā losāde heo him sōna.

6. Pās spel lærað gehpīlcne man þarā þe pilnað helle peôstro tō fleoðne, and tō þæs sôðan Godes leôhte tō cumanne, þæt hē hine ne beseo tō his ealdum yfelum, spā þæt hē hī eft spā fullice fulfremme, spā hē hī ær dide; forþæm spā-hpā-spā mid fullē
 30 pillan his mōð pent tō þam yflum þe hē ær forlēt, and hī þonne fulfremeð, and hī him þonne fullice liciað, and hē hī nēfre forlætan ne þeneð; þonne forlȳst hē eal his ærran gōð, būton hē hit eft gebēte.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hildē abbudissan mynstre pæs sum brôðor synderlice
 35 mid godcundre gife gemæred and gepeordôð, forþon hē gepunôðe gerisenlice leoð pyrcean, pā þe tō æfæstnesse and tō ārfæstnesse belumpon, spā þætte spā-hpæt-spā hē of godcundum stafum

purh bôcerâs geleornôde, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôp-gereorde mid þâ mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglencde and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpârford brohte; and for his leôð-songum manigrâ mannâ mōd oft tō peorulde forhōhnesse and tō 5 geþeôdnêsse þæs heofonlican lifes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilce manige ôdre æfter him on Angelþeôde ongunnon âfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nânig hpædre him þæt gelîce dōn meahte, forþon hê nalæs fram mannū nê purh man gelæred pæs, þæt hê þone leôðcræft geleornôde; ac hê pæs godcundlice geful- 10 tumôd, and purh Godes gife þone songcræft onfêng, and hê forþon nâfre nôht læsungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne þâ ân þâ þe tō âfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ âfæstan tungan gedafenôde singan. Dæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelyfedre ylðo, and hê nâfre nânig leôð ge- 15 leornôde, and hê forþon oft in gebeôrscipe, þonne þær pæs blisse intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden purh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlêcan, þonne ârâs hê for sceame fram þam symble and hām eôde tō his hūse.

3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hūs pæs gebeôrscipes and út pæs gangende tō neâtâ scypene, þârâ heord him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimplîcere tîde his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôð him sum man æt purh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman 25 nemde, "Cædmon, sing mē hpæthpegu." Þâ andsparôde hê and cpæð: "Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum gebeôrscipe úteôde, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûde." Eft hê cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, "Hpædere þû meaht mē singan." Cpæð hê, "Hpæt sceal ic singan?" Cpæð hê, "Sing 30 mē frumsceaft." Þâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sōna singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê nâfre ne gehýrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. "Nū þe sceolon herian heofonrices Deard,
Metodes mihte and his mōdgeþonc,
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ârest gesceôp eorðan bearnum
heofon tō hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;
þâ middangeard, moncynnes Deard,
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teôde
firum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig."

5. Pā ārās hē fram þam slæpe, and eal þā þe hē slæpende sang,
 fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sōna manig pord in
 þæt ilce gemet Godē pyrdes songes tōgeþeōdde. Pā com hē on
 morne tō þam tūngerēfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sæde
 5 hþilce gife hē onfēng, and hē hine sōna tō þære abbudissan ge-
 lādde, and hire þæt cȳðde and sægde. Pā hēt heō gesamnian
 ealle þā gelārdestan men, and þā leornerās, and him andpeardum
 hēt secgan þæt spefn and þæt leōð singan, þætte ealrā heorā
 dōmē gecoren pære, hþæt oððe hponan þæt cumen pære. Pā
 10 pæs him eallum gesepen spā spā hit pæs, þæt him pære fram
 Dryhtne selfum heofonlīc gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hī him and
 sægdon sum hālig spel and godcundre lāre pord, bebudon him þā,
 gif hē mihte, þæt hē him sum sunge and in spinsunge leōðsanges
 þæt gehpyrfe. Pā hē þā hæfde þā pīsan onfangene, þā eōðe hē
 15 hām tō his hūse, and com eft on morgen, and þȳ betstan leōðē ge-
 glenged him āsang and āgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seō abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gife in
 þam men, and heō hine þā monōðe and lārde, þæt hē peoruldhād
 forlēte and munuchāde onfēnge; and hē þæt pel þafōðe; and heō
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, and hine geþeōdde
 tō gesamnunge þārā Godes þeōpā, and hēt hine lāran þæt getæl
 pæs hālgan stāres and spelles, and hē eal þā hē in gehērnesse ge-
 leornian mihte mid hine gemyngōðe, and spā spā clāne nȳten
 eodorcende in þæt spēteste leōð gehpyrfe, and his song and his
 25 leōð þāron spā pynsum tō gehȳranne, þæt þā selfan his lāreōpās
 æt his mūðe priton and leornōdon.

7. Sang hē ārest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman
 mancynnes and eal þæt stār Genesis, þæt is seō āreste Mōyses
 bōc, and eft be ūtgange Israēlā folces of Ægyptā lande, and be in-
 30 gange pæs gehātlandes, and be oðrum manigum spellum pæs hāl-
 gan geprites canones bōcā, and be Cristes menniscnesse, and be
 his þrōpunge, and be his upāstīgnesse on heofonās, and bīg pæs
 Hālgan Gāstes cyme, and þārā Apostolā lāre; and eft bī þam ege
 pæs tōpeardan dōmes, and be fyrhto pæs tintreglīcan pītes, and
 35 be spētnesse pæs heofonlīcan rīces hē manig leōð geporhte; and
 spīlc eac oðer manig be þām godcundum fremsumnessum and dō-
 mum hē geporhte. On eallum þām hē geornlīce gȳmde, þæt hē
 men ātuge fram synnā lufan and mādāðdā, and tō lufan and tō
 geornfulnessse āpehte gōðrā dāðdā, forþon hē pæs se man spīðe
 40 āfest, and reogollicum þeōðscipum eādmōðlīce underþeōded; and
 pið þām þā þe on oðre pīsan dōn poldon, hē pæs mid pylme mī

celre ellenpôdnese onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lif betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þā þære tîde neálæhte his gepitennesses and forðfôre, þā þæs hê feôpertýne dagum ær þæt hê þæs licumlice untrymnesse þrycged and hefigôd, hpædere tōþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þā tîd mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Ðæs þær on neápeste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeáp þæs þæt hî þā untruman and þā þe æt forðfôre þæron in lædan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þénian. Þā bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte 10 þe hê of peorulde gangende þæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Þā pundrôde se þegn forþon hê þæs bæde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neáh ne þære, dide hpædere spâ spâ hê cpæd and bebeád.

9. And mid þý hê þā þær on reste eode, and hê gefeôndê môde 15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende þæs, þe þær ær inne þæron, þā þæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæder hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Þā andsparôdon hî and cpædon, "Hpilc þearf is þê hûsles? Ne þínre forðfôre spâ neáh is, nú þû þus rôtlíce and þus glædlíce tō ús sprecende eart." Cpæd hê 20 eft, "Berað mé hpædere hûsel tō." Þā hê hit on handâ hæfde, þā frægn hê, hpæder hî ealle smylte môd, and bútan eallum incan blîde tō him hæfdon. Þā andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nænigne incan tō him piston, ac hî him ealle spîde blîdemode þæron, and hî prixendlíce hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blîde 25 þære. Þā andsparôde hê, and cpæd, "Míne brôðru þā leôfan, ic eom spîde blîdmôd tō eôp and tō eallum Godes mannum." And hê spâ þæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôde. Þā git hê frægn, hû neáh þære tîde þære, þætte þā brôðor árisan sceolden, and Godes lof ræran 30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, "Nis hit feor tō þon." Cpæd hê, "Tela, utan þê pel þære tîde bídan!" And þā him gebæd, and hine gesênôde mid Cristes rôdetácne, and his heáfod onhylde tō þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôde.

35 10. And spâ þæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac spilce spâ smyltê deáðê middangeard þæs forlâtende and tō his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þā spilce eac þā ýtemestan pord 40 on his herenese, hine selfne sêniende and his gást in his handâ bebeôdenda, betýnde.

P O E T R Y.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spà **SC**ridende ge**SC**eapum hpeorfad
Gleô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,
Thearfe secgað, **T**honc-pord sprecað,
Simle **S**ûð odðe nord **S**umne gemêtað
Gyddâ **G**leâpne, **G**eofum unhneâpne,
5 se þe fore **D**ugude pile **D**ôm ârâran,
EOrlscipe **Æ**fnan, ôð þæt **E**Al scaced
Leôht and **L**if somod: **L**of se gepyrced,
Haðað under **H**eofonum **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

Hpilum **C**yninges begn,
10 **G**uma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,
se þe **E**Al-fela **E**Alð-gesegenâ
VVorn gemunde, **V**Vord ôðer fand
Sôðe gebunden: **S**ecg eft ongan
Sîð **B**eôpulfes **S**nytttrum styrian,
15 and on **S**Pêð precan **S**Pel gerâde,
VVordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

— þær pæs **H**earpan spêg,
Sputol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægde, se þe cûðe
Frumſceaf **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,
20 cpæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga **E**Orðan porhte
VVlite-beorhtne **V**Vang, spâ **V**Væter bebûged,
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêdig **S**unnan and mônân
Leôman tô **L**eôhte **L**and-bûendum,
and ge**F**rætpâðe **F**oldan ſcêâtâs
25 **L**eomum and **L**eâfum, **L**if eac gesceôp
Cynnâ gehvvylcum, þârâ þe **C**pice hvvyrfad.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-134.)

- Ne pæs hær þā giet nymde heolster-sceado
 piht geporden, ac þes þīða grund
 stōð deōp and dim, Drihtne fremde,
 fīdel and unnyt: on þone eāgum plāt
 5 stīf-friht cýning, and þā stōpe beheōld
 dreāmā leāse, geseah deorc gespeoro
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
 pon and pēste, ōð þæt þeōs poruld-gesceaft
 þurh pord gepearf puldor-cýninges.
 10 Hēr ārest gesceōp ēce Drihten
 helm ealpihtā heofon and eorðan,
 rodor ārārde, and þis rūme land
 gestaðelōde strangum mihtum,
 Freā ælmihtig. Folde pæs þā gyt
 15 græs ungrēne: gārsecg þeahthe
 speart sinnihte sīde and pīde,
 þonne pēgās. Þā pæs puldor-torht
 Heofon-peardes gāst ofer holm boren
 miclum spēdum. Metod englā hēht
 20 līfes Brytta leōht forð cuman
 ofer rūmne grund; raðe pæs gefylled
 Heāh-cýninges hās: him pæs hālig leōht
 ofer pēstenne, spā se Dyrhta bebeād.
 Þā gesundrōde sigorā Daldend
 25 ofer lago-flōde leōht pið þeōstrum,
 sceade pið scīman. Sceōp þā bām naman
 līfes Brytta; leōht pæs ārest
 þurh Drihtnes pord dæg genemned,
 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Del līcōde
 30 Freān æt frymde forðbāro tīd:
 dæg āresta geseah deorc sceado
 speart spīðrian geond sīdne grund.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan maðelōde; sorgiende spræc
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
 35 gýman pæs grundes: pæs ār Godes engel

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(*The First Day*, 103-104.)

- Ne¹ was there then yet nymthe² holster³-shadow
wight⁴ i-worthen⁵, ac⁶ this wide ground
stood deep and dim, to-Drihte⁷ fremde⁸,
idle and unnut⁹: on that with-eyes wlat¹⁰
5 stith¹¹-frith¹² king, and the stows¹³ beheld
of-dreams¹⁴ less¹⁵, i-saw dark i-swerk¹⁶
seme¹⁷ sinnight¹⁸ swart under roders¹⁹,
wan and waste, oth²⁰ that this world-schaft²¹
through word i-worth²² wulder²³-king's.
10 Here erst²⁴ i-shaped eche²⁵ Drihte⁷,
helm²⁶ of-all-wights²⁷, heaven and earth,
roder¹⁹ a-reared, and this roomy land
i-statheled²⁸ with strong mights,
Frea²⁹ almighty. Folde³⁰ was then yet
15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge³¹ thatched³²
swart sinnight¹⁸ side³³ and wide,
wan waves. Then was wulder²³-tort³⁴
Heaven-ward's³⁵ ghost³⁶ over holm³⁷ borne
with-mickle speeds. Metod³⁸ of-angels heht³⁹,
20 life's Brytta⁴⁰, light forth to-come
over roomy ground; rathe⁴¹ was i-filled⁴²
High-king's hest: to-him was holy light
over waste, so the Wright⁴³ (be-)bade.
Then i-sundered siyers⁴⁴ Wielding⁴⁵
25 over leye⁴⁶-flood light with⁴⁷ thuster⁴⁸,
shade with⁴⁹ shimmer. Shope⁵⁰ then for-both names
life's Brytta⁴⁰; light was erst²⁴
through Drihte's⁷ word day i-named,
wite⁵¹-bright i-shaft⁵². Well liked⁵³
30 Frea²⁹ at frumthe⁵⁴ forthbearing⁵⁵ tide⁵⁶:
day erst²⁴ i-saw dark shadow
swart swither⁵⁷ yond⁵⁸ side³³ ground.

(*Satan's Speech*, 347-388.)

- Satan matheled⁵⁹; sorrowing spake
he that hell forth⁶⁰ hold should
35 to-yeme⁶¹ the ground: was ere⁶² God's angel

¹ not. ² except (?). ³ cave, cavernous. ⁴ aught. ⁵ existent, created. ⁶ but (P. P.). ⁷ God (P. P.). ⁸ strange (Ch.). ⁹ useless (S.). ¹⁰ looked (S.). ¹¹ strong. ¹² mind (?). ¹³ places (S.). ¹⁴ joy-less. ¹⁵ murkiness (?). ¹⁶ remain (?). ¹⁷ in sem-piternal night (?). ¹⁸ heavens (?). ¹⁹ till (?). ²⁰ creation (?). ²¹ came into being. ²² glory (S.). ²³ first. ²⁴ eternal (S.). ²⁵ protector. ²⁶ beings. ²⁷ established (S.). ²⁸ sovereign (?). ²⁹ earth (S.). ³⁰ ocean (?). ³¹ covered. ³² far, long (P. P.). ³³ bright (H.). ³⁴ warder, guardian. ³⁵ spirit. ³⁶ high sea. ³⁷ creator (?). ³⁸ ordered (P. P., Ch.). ³⁹ allotter (?). ⁴⁰ soon. ⁴¹ fulfilled. ⁴² maker. ⁴³ victories' (?). ⁴⁴ Ruler. ⁴⁵ lake (H.). ⁴⁶ from. ⁴⁷ darkness (S.). ⁴⁸ shaped, formed (Ch., P. P.). ⁴⁹ beautiful (S.). ⁵⁰ pleased (Ch., P. P.). ⁵¹ beginning (S.). ⁵² creation's. ⁵³ time. ⁵⁴ pass away (H.). ⁵⁵ over, beyond. ⁵⁶ spoke (S.). ⁵⁷ thenceforth. ⁵⁸ keep (P. P.). ⁵⁹ once, before.

- white in heaven, oth¹ him his huie² forspene³
 and his overmet⁴ of all swithest⁵,
 that he ne⁶ would wereds⁷ Drihte's⁸
 word worthy⁹. Welled to-him on in¹⁰.
 5 huie² ymb¹¹ his heart; hot was to-him out¹²
 wrothly¹³ wite¹⁴. He then with-word quoth:
 Is this ange¹⁵ stead¹⁶ unlike swithe¹⁷
 the other that we ere couth¹⁸
 high on heaven-riche¹⁹, that me mine herre²⁰ on-loaned²¹,
 10 though we hine²² for the all-wielder owe²³ ne⁶ must,
 rome²⁴ our riche¹⁹. Nafth²⁵ he though right i-done
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche¹⁹ be-numen²⁶,
 hath it i-marked mid²⁷ mankind
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,
 mine strong stool²⁸ (be-)hold,
 be to-himself in wyne²⁹, and we this wite¹⁴ thole³⁰,
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed³¹ I my hands' i-wald³¹,
 20 and might one tide³² out worth³³,
 be one winter-stound³⁴, then I mid this wered⁷—!
 Ac³⁵ lie me ymbe¹¹ iron bonds,
 rideth³⁶ racket's³⁶ sole³⁷: I am riche¹⁹-less!
 have me so hard hell clomps
 25 fast befangen³⁸! Here is fire mickle
 up and neath! I o³⁹ ne⁶ i-saw
 loather⁴⁰ landsce! leye⁴¹ ne⁶ a-swome⁴²
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang⁴³,
 slith-hard⁴⁴ sole³⁷, from-sith⁴⁵ a-merred⁴⁶,
 30 a-ferred⁴⁶ me from-my feeth⁴⁷, feet are i-bounden,
 hands i-haft⁴⁸; are these hell-doors'
 ways forwrought⁴⁹; so I mid⁵⁰ wight⁵⁰ ne⁶ may
 off these lith⁵¹-bonds. Lie me about
 of-hard iron hot i-slain⁵²
 35 grindels⁵³ great; mid²⁷ that me God hath
 i-hafted⁴⁸ by the halse⁵⁴. So I wot, he my huie² cuth¹⁸
 and that wist eke⁵⁵ wereds⁷ Drihte⁸,
 that should us, *me and* Adam, evil i-worth⁵⁶
 ymb¹¹ that heaven-riche¹⁹, there⁵⁷ I owed³¹ my hands' i-wald³¹!

¹ till (?). ² mind (S.). ³ seduced (?). ⁴ pride (S.). ⁵ mightiest (P.P., Ch.). ⁶ not. ⁷ hosts (S.).
⁸ Lord (P.P.). ⁹ honor, obey (S.). ¹⁰ within. ¹¹ about (?). ¹² without. ¹³ wrathful (S.). ¹⁴ pun-
 ishment (Ch.). ¹⁵ narrow (S.). ¹⁶ place. ¹⁷ very (P.P., Ch.). ¹⁸ knew. ¹⁹ kingdom, -ric (S.).
²⁰ lord (S.). ²¹ presented. ²² it (S.). ²³ have, own. ²⁴ use (?). ²⁵ hath not (S.). ²⁶ taken (Ch.,
 P.P.). ²⁷ with (P.P.). ²⁸ seat. ²⁹ joy (H.). ³⁰ suffer. ³¹ power, control (S.). ³² hour. ³³ be free.
³⁴ but. ³⁵ oppresseth. ³⁶ bonds' (?). ³⁷ rope (S.). ³⁸ caught (S.). ³⁹ ever (S.). ⁴⁰ loathlier.
⁴¹ fire, low (P.P.). ⁴² smoulder (?). ⁴³ fastening (H.). ⁴⁴ terrible (?). ⁴⁵ departure (P.P.).
⁴⁶ prevented (S.). ⁴⁷ path, departure (?). ⁴⁸ held (?). ⁴⁹ obstructed, closed (S.). ⁵⁰ any way.
⁵¹ limbs. ⁵² forged (S.). ⁵³ bars, clogs (S.). ⁵⁴ neck. ⁵⁵ also. ⁵⁶ happen to. ⁵⁷ if.

- hƿit on heofne, ôð hine his hyge forspeôn
 and his ofermetto ealrā spīðôst,
 þæt hē ne polde peredā Drihtnes
 pord purdian. Deól him on innan
 5 hyge ymb his heortan; hāt pæs him ūtan
 prādlic pīte. Hē þā pordē cpæd:
 “Is þes ænga stede ungelic spīde
 þam ôðrum þe pē ær cūdon
 heān on heofon-rīce, þe mē mīn hearra onlāg,
 10 þeāh pē hine for þam alpealdan āgan ne mōston,
 rōmigan ūres rīces. Næfð hē þeāh riht gedōn
 þæt hē ūs hæfð befyllend fýre tō botme
 helle þære hātan, heofon-rīcē benumen,
 hafað hit gemearcōd mid mon-cynne
 15 tō gesettanne. Pæt mē is sorgā mæst
 þæt Adam sceal, þe pæs of eorðan geporht,
 mīnne stronglican stōl behealdan,
 pesan him on pynne, and pē þis pīte polien
 hearm on þisse helle. Dā lā! āhte ic mīnrā handā ge-
 20 and mōste āne tīd ūte peorðan, [peald
 pesan āne pinter-stunde, þonne ic mid þýs perodē—!
 Ac licgað mē ymbe fīren-bendās,
 rīdeð racentan sāl: ic eom rīces leās!
 habbað mē spā hearde helle clommās
 25 fæste befangen! Hēr is fýr micel
 ufan and neodone! ic ā ne geseah
 lāðran landscipe! līg ne āspāmāð
 hāt ofer helle. Mē habbað hringā gespong,
 slīð-hearda sāl sīðes āmyrred,
 30 āfyrred mē mīn fēðe; fēt synt gebundene,
 handā gehæfte; synt þissā hel-dorā
 pegās forporhte: spā ic mid pihte ne mæg
 of þissum liodo-bendum. Licgað mē ymbūtan
 heardes fīrenes hāte geslægene
 35 grindlās greāte; mid þý mē God hafað
 gehæfted be þam healse. Spā ic pāt, hē mīnne hige cūðe
 and þæt pīste cāc perodā Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gepurðan
 ymb þæt heofon-rīce, þær ic āhte mīnrā handā gepeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)

- Nearpe genýddon on nord-pegás,
 piston him be súðan Sigelpará land,
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leóde
 hátum heofon-colum. Pær hálíg God
 5 pið fær-bryne folc gescylde,
 bælcê oferbráðde byrnendne heofon,
 hálgan nettê hâtpendne lyft.
 Hæfde peder-polcen píðum fæðmum
 eorðan and uproðor efne gedâled,
 10 lâdde leôð-perod; líg-fýr ádranc
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled páfedon,
 drihtâ gedrýmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleô
 pand ofer polcnum: hæfde pitig God
 sunnan síð-fæt seglê ofertolden,
 15 spâ þá mæst-rápás men ne cûðon,
 nê þá segl-rôde geseôn meahton
 eorð-búende eallê cræftê,
 hú âfæstnôð pæs feld-húsâ mæst.

(106-134.)

- Folc pæs on sâlum,
 20 hlûd herges cyrm. Heofon-beâcen âstâh
 âfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;
 syllic æfter sunnan setl-râde beheôld
 ofer leôð-perum lígê scînan
 byrnende beâm. Blâce stôdon
 25 ofer sceôtendum scîre leôman,
 scinon scyld-hreôðan, sceado spíðredon:
 neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton
 heolstor âhfyðan. Heofon-candel barn:
 nipe niht-peard nýde sceolde
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pēsten-gryrê
 hâr hâð holmegum pedrum
 ô fêrclammê ferhð getpæfde.
 Hæfde foregenga fyrene loccâs,
 blâce beâmâs, bæle-gsan hpeôp
 35 þam here-preâte, hâtan lígê,

- þæt hæ on pæstenne perod forbærnde,
 nymde hie mōd-hpate Mōyses hȳrde.
 Sceān scīr perod, scyldās lixton;
 gesāpon rand-pīgan rihtre strāte
 5 segn ofer speotum, ôð þæt sâ-fæsten
 landes æt ende leôð-mægne forstôð,
 fūs on forð-peg. Fyrd-pīc ārās,
 pyrpton hie pērige; piste genægdon
 mōdige mete-þegnās hyrā mægen bētan.
 10 Bræddon æfter beorgum, sidðan bȳme sang,
 flotān feld-hūsum: þā pæs feôrde pīc,
 rand-pīgenā ræst be þam Reādan sâ.

(154-182.)

- Þā him eorlā mōð ortrȳpe peard,
 sidðan hie gesāpon of sūd-pegum
 15 fyrd Faraōnes forð ongangen,
 ofer-holt pegan, eōred lixan,
 þūfās þunian, þeōð mearc tredan:
 gārās trymedon, gūð hpearfōde,
 blicon bord-hreōðan, bȳman sungon.
 20 On hpæl hreōpon here-fugolās
 hilde grædige; hræfen gōl
 deāpig-federe ofer driht-nēum,
 pon pæl-ceāsega. Dulfās sungon
 atol æfen-leōð ætes on pēnan,
 25 carleāsan deōr, cpyld-rōf beōðan
 on lāðrā lāst leōð-mægnēs fyl,
 hreōpon mearc-peardās middum nihtum:
 fleāh fæge gāst, folc pæs gehæged.
 Hpīlum of þam perode plance þegnās
 30 mæton mīl-paðās mearā bōgum.
 Him þār sige-cyning pið þone segn foran
 mannā pengel mearc-þreātē rād;
 gūð-peard gumenā grīm-helm gespeōn,
 cyning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)
 35 pīges on pēnum, pæl-hlencan sceōc,
 hēht his here-ciste healdan georne
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feōnd onsēgon
 lāðum eāgum land-mannā cyme.
 Ymb hine pægon pīgend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfas hilde grétton
 þurstige þræo-ptges, þeóden-holde.

BEO WULF.

(*A Good King*, 1-11.)

5 Hpæt! þe Gár-Dená in geár-dagum
 þeód-cyningá þrym gefrunon,
 hú þá ædelingás ellen fremedon!
 Oft Scyld Scéfig sceadená þreatum,
 monegum mægðum meodo-setlá ofteáh;
 egsóde eorl, syððan ærest pearð
 feásceafst funden; hē þæs frófre gebád,
 10 peðx under polcnum, peorðmyndum þáh,
 óð þæt him æghpyle þára ymb-sittendrā
 ofer hron-rāde hýran scolde,
 gomban gyldan: þæt þæs góð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld*, 26-52.)

15 Him þá Scyld gepát tō gescæp-hpíle
 fela-hrōr fēran on Freán pære.
 Hī hyne þá ætbæron tō brimes faróðe,
 spāse gesiðás, spā hē selfa bæd,
 þenden pordum peóld pine Scyldingā,
 leóf land-fruma, longe áhte.
 20 Pær æt hýðe stóð hringed-stefna
 ísig and út-fūs, ædelinges fær:
 álēdon þā leófne þeóden,
 beágā bryttan, on bearm scipes,
 mārne be mæste. Pær þæs mād mā fela
 25 of feor-pegum, frætpā, geláded:
 ne hýrde ic cymlicor ceól gegyrpan
 hilde-pāpnūm and heaðo-pædum,
 billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
 mād mā mænigo, þā him mid scoldon
 30 on flōdes áht feor gepstan.
 Nalæs hī hine læssan lácum teóðan,
 þeód-gestreónum, þonne þā dydon,
 þe hine æt frumsceafte forð onsendon

- ænne ofer yðe umbor pesende :
 þā gyt hīe him āsetton segen gyldenne
 heāh ofer heāfod, lēton holm beran,
 geāfon on gār-secg : him pæs geōmor sefa,
 5 murnende mōd. Men ne cunnon
 secgan tō sōðe, sele-rāðdende,
 hæled under heofenum, hpā þæm hlæste onfēng !

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64–83.)

- Pā pæs HRÔÐGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,
 pīges peorðmynd, þæt him his pine-magās
 10 georne hýrdon, ôð þæt seð geðgod gepeðx,
 mago-driht micel. Him on mōd be-arn,
 þæt hē heal-reced hātan polde,
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,
 þone yldo bearn æfre gefrunon,
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedælan
 geongum and ealdum, spyle him God sealde,
 būton folc-scare and feorum gumenā.
 Pā ic pīde gefrægn peorc gebannan
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit pearð eal gearo,
 heal-ærnā mæst : scōp him HEORT naman,
 se þe his pordes gepeald pīde hæfde.
 Hē beōt ne ālēh, beāgās dælde,
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifāde
 heāh and horn-geāp.

(*Grendel*, 99–129.)

- Spā þā driht-guman dreāmum lifdon
 eādiglīce, ôð þæt ān ongan
 fyrene fremman, feōnd on helle :
 30 pæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hāten,
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe mōrās heōld,
 fen and fæsten ; fīfel-cynnes eard
 ponsælig per pearðōde hpīle,
 siððan him Scyppend forscrifen hæfde.
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc
 ēce Drihten, pæs þe hē Abel slōg :
 ne gefeah hē þære fāhðe, ac hē hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý máné man-cynne fram.
 Panon untydrás ealle onpôcon,
 eotenás and ylfe and orcneás,
 sýlce gigantás, þá pið Gode punnon
 5 lange þrage: hē him þæs leán forgeald!—
 Gepát þá neósian, syððan niht becom,
 heán hūses, hū hit Hring-Dene
 æfter beór-pege gebūn hæfdon;
 fand þá þær inne æðelingā gedriht
 10 spefan æfter symble: sorge ne cūdon,
 ponsceaft perā. Diht unhælo
 grim and grædig gearo sōna þæs,
 reôc and rêðe, and on ræste genam
 þritig begnā; þanon eft gepát
 15 hūde hrēmig tō hām faran,
 mid þære pæl-fylle pīcā neōsan.
 Pā þæs on uhtan mid ær-dæge
 GRENDES gūð-cræft gumum undyrne:
 þā þæs æfter piste pōp up-āhafen,
 20 micel morgen-spæg.

(144–152.)

- Spā rixôðe and pið rihte pan
 āna pið eallum, ôð þæt idel stôð
 hūsā sēlest. Dæs seô hpīl micel:
 25 tpelf pintrā tīd torn gepolôðe
 pine Scyldingā, peānā gehpelcne,
 sīðrā sorgā; forþam siððan pearð
 yldā bearnum undyrne cūð,
 gyddum geômore, þætte GRENDEL pan
 hpīle pið Hrôðgār.

(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194–228.)

- 30 Pæt fram hām gefrægn Higelāces begn,
 gôð mid Geátum, Grendles dæðā:
 se þæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
 on þæm dæge bysses lifes,
 æðele and eācen. Hêt him ýð-lidan
 35 gôðne gegyrpan; cpæð hē gūð-cýning
 ofer span-rāde sēcean polde,
 mārne beôðen, þā him þæs mannā þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða Geatā leôðā
 cempan gecorone, þārā þe hē cēnôste
 findan mihte: fiftēnā sum
 sund-pudu sôhte; secg pīsāde,
 5 lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyrcu.
 Fyrst forð gepāt: flota pæs on ŷðum,
 bāt under beorge. Beornās gearpe
 on stefn stigon; streāmās pundon
 sund pið sande. Secgās bāron
 10 on bearm nacan beorhte frætpe,
 gūð-searo geatolic: guman út scufon,
 perās on pilsīð pudu bundenne.
 Gepāt þā ofer pæg-holm pindē gefŷsed
 flota fāmig-heals fugle gelicôst,
 15 ôð þæt ymb ān-tīð ôðres dōgores
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
 þæt þā lifende land gesāpon,
 brim-clifu blīcan, beorgās steāpe,
 sīde sâ-næssās: þā pæs sund liden
 20 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
 Dederā leôðe on pang stigon,
 sâ-pudu sældon: syrcan hrysedon,
 gūð-gepædo; Gode þancedon,
 pæs þe him ŷð-lāde eāde purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore*, 229+.)

- 25 Fā of pealle geseah peard Scyldingā,
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randās,
 fyrð-searu fūslīcu; hine fyrpyt bræc
 mōð-gehygdum, hpæt þā men pæron.
 30 Gepāt him þā tō parôðe picgē rīðan
 þegn Hrôðgāres, þrymmum cpehte
 mægen-pudu mundum, meðel-pordum frægn:
 “Hpæt syndon gē searo-hæbbendrā
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceól
 35 ofer lagu-stræte lāðan epōmon,
 hider ofer holmās Hrôðgār sēcean?
 Ic pæs ende-sæta, æg-pearde heôld,
 þæt on land Denā lāðrā nænig
 mid scip-herge scedðan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr cûðlicôðr cuman ongunnon
 lind-hæbbende! né gû læafnes-pord
 gûð-fremmendrà gearpe ne pißon,
 magâ gemêdu! Næfre ic mârân geseah
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,
 secg on searpum; nis þæt seld-guma
 pæpnum gepeordâð, næfne him his plite leôge,
 ænlic ansýn. Nû ic eôper sceal
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan
 10 leâse sceâperâs on land Denâ
 furdur fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend
 mere-liðende, minne gehýrað
 ânfealdne geþoht; ôfost is sêlest
 tð gecýðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme syndon."
 15 Him se yldesta andsparôðe,
 perodes pîsa pord-hord onleâc:
 "Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôðe
 and Higelâces heorð-geneâtâs.
 Dæs mîn fæder folcum gecýðed,
 20 æðele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;
 gebâð pintrâ porn, ær hê on peg hpurfe
 gamol of geardum; hine gearpe geman
 pitenâ pel-hpyle pîðe geond eorðan.
 Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford þinne
 25 sunu Healfðenes sêcean epômon,
 leôð-gebyrgcan. Des þû ús lârenâ gôð!"

286. Deard maðelôðe, þâr on picge sæt
 ombiht unforht: "Æghpæðres sceal
 30 scearp scyld-pîga gescâð pitan,
 pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel þenced.
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold veorod
 freân Scyldingâ: gepîtað forð beran
 pæpen and gepæðu, ic eôp pîsige."

301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota stille bâð,
 35 seomôðe on sôle síð-fæðmed scip,
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic scionon
 ofer hleôð-beran gehroden goldê
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.
 Gûð-môðe grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomne, ðæt þæt hý sæl timbred
 geatolic and gold-fáh ongytan mihton;
 þæt pæs fore-mærðst fold-búendum
 recedâ under roderum, on þæm se ríca bád;
 5 lixte se leóma ofer landâ fela.
 Him þâ hilde-deór hof môdigrâ
 torht getæhte, þæt hý him tō mihton
 gegnum gangan. Gúð-beornâ sum
 picg gepende, pord æfter cpæd:
 10 "Mæl is mē tō fēran! Fæder alpaldâ
 mid âr-stafum eôpic gehealde
 sîðâ gesunde! ic tō sâ pille
 pið præð perod pearde healdan."

A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)

- Pær pæs hæledâ hleahtor; hlyn spynsôde,
 15 pord pæron pynsume. Eôde DEALHPEÓÐ forð,
 cpên Hrôðgâres cynnâ gemyndig,
 grêtte gold-hroden guman on healle,
 and þâ freôlic píf ful gesealde
 ærest Eást-Denâ êdel-pearde,
 20 bæd hine blifne æt þære beór-bege,
 leôdum leôfne; hē on lust gepeah
 symbel and sele-ful, sige-róf cyning.
 Ymb-eôde þâ ides Helmingâ
 dugude and geôgode dæl æghpylcne;
 25 sinc-fato sealde, ðæt þæt sâl âlamp,
 þæt hiô Beôpulf, beâg-hroden cpên
 môðe gebungen, medo-ful ætbær;
 grêtte Geâtâ leôð, Gode þancôde
 pîs-fæst pordum, þæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,
 30 þæt heô on ænigne eorl gelyfde
 fyrenâ frôfre. Hē þæt ful gepeah,
 pæl-reôp pîga, æt DEALHPEÓN,
 and þâ gyddôde gûðe gefýsed;
 Beôpulf maðelôde, bearn Ecgþeôpes:
 35 "Ic þæt hogôde, þâ ic on holm gestâh,
 sâ-bât gesæt mid minrâ secgâ gedriht,
 þæt ic ânunga eôprâ leôðâ
 pillan geporhte, oððe on pæl crunge,
 feônd-grâpum fæst. Ic gefremman sceal

eorlic ellen, oððe ende-dæg
 on þisse meodu-healle minne gebidan."
 Pam pife þā pord pel licōdon,
 gilp-cpide Geātes; eōðe gold-hroden
 5 freōlicu folc-cpēn tō hire freān sittan.
 Pā pæs eft spā ær inne on healle
 þryð-pord sprecen, þeōð on sælum,
 sige-folcā spæg, oð þæt semninga
 sunu Healfdenes sécean polde
 10 æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal árās.
 Grētte þā guma oðerne,
 HRÔÐGÂR BEÔDULF, and him hæl ábeád.

1789. Niht-helm gespearc
 15 deorc ofer dryht-gumum. Dugud eal árās;
 polde blonden-feax beddes neōsan,
 gamela Scylding. Geāt ungemetes pel
 rôfne rand-pígan restan lyste:
 sōna him sele-þegn síðes pērgum,
 20 feorran-cundum forð písāde,
 se for andrysnum ealle bepeotede
 þegnes þearfe, spylce þý dōgorē
 heāðo-líðende habban scoldon.
 Reste hine þā rúm-heort; reced hlifāde
 25 geāp and gold-fāh, gæst inne spæf,
 oð þæt hrefn blaca heofenes pynne
 blifð-heort bodōde, cōman beorhte leōman
 ofer scadu scacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

30 Næs þæt þonne mætōst mægen-fultumā,
 þæt him on þearfe lāh þyle Hrôðgāres;
 pæs þæm hæft-mēce HRUNTING nama,
 þæt pæs ān foran eald-gestreōnā;
 ecg pæs fren, āter-tānum fāh,
 āhyrðed heaðo-spātē; nāfre hit æt hilde ne spāc
 35 mannā ængum þārā þe hit mid mundum bepand,
 se þe gryre-síðās gegān dorste,

folc-stede fārā; næs þæt forma sīð,
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfnan scolde.

(*It fails at Need, 1512 +.*)

- Þā se eorl ongeat,
þæt hē in nið-sele nāt-hpylcum pæs,
5 þær him nænig pæter pihtē ne scedede,
 nē him for hrōf-sele hrīnan ne mehte
 fær-gripe flōdes: fȳr-leōht geseah,
 blācne leōman beorhte scīnan.
Ongeat þā se gōða grund-pyrgenne,
10 mere-pīf mihtig; mægen-rās forgeaf
 hilde-billē, hond spenge ne ofteāh,
 þæt hire on hafelan hring-mæl āgōl
 grādīg gūð-leōð; þā se gist onfand,
 þæt se beado-leōma bītan nolde,
15 aldre scedðan, ac seō ecg gespāc
 þeōðne æt þearfe: þolōde ār fela
 hond-gemōtā, helm oft gescær,
 fāges fyrd-hrægl: þā pæs forma sīð
 deōrum mādme, þæt his dōm ālæg.
20 Eft pæs ān-ræð, nalas elnes læt,
 mærdā gemyndīg mæg Hygelāces;
 pearp þā punden-mæl prættum gebunden
 yrre oretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,
 stīð and stȳl-ecg; strenge getrūpōde,
25 mund-gripe mægenes. Spā sceal man dōn
 þonne hē æt gūðe gegān þenceð
 longsumne lof, nā ymb his lif cearād.

(*The Right Weapon, 1557 +.*)

- Geseah þā on searpum sige-eādīg bil,
eald speord eotenisc ecgum pyhtīg,
30 pīgenā peord-mynd: þæt pæs pāpnā cyst,
 būton hit pæs.māre þonne ānīg mon ōðer
 tō beadu-lāce ætberan meahte,
 gōð and geatolic gigantā gepeorc.
 Hē gefēng þā fetel-hilt, freca Scyldīgā,
35 hreōh and heoro-grim hring-mæl gebrægd.

1687. Hrōðgār mædelōde, hilt sceapōde,

- ealde láfe, on þæm pæs ðr priten
 fyrn-gepinnes: syððan flôð ofslôh,
 gifen geôtene, gigantâ cyn,
 frêne gefêrdon: þæt pæs fremde þeôð
 5 écean Dryhtne, him pæs ende-leân
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum sciran goldes
 þurh rûn-stafâs rihte gemearcôð,
 geseted and gesæd, hpâm þæt speord geporht,
 10 frenâ cyst, ârest pære,
 preoden-hilt and pyrm-fâh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Pus Ælfrêð ús eald-spel reahte
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ, cræft meldôde,
 leôð-pyrhtâ list: him pæs lust micel,
 15 þæt hê þiossum leôðum leôð spellôde,
 monnum myrgen, mislîce cpidâs.

METER VI.

- Pâ se Disdôm eft pord-hord onleác,
 sang sôð-cpidâs, and þus selfa cpæð:
 Ponne sið sunne speotolôst scîneð
 20 hâdrôst of hefone, hræde biôð âpistrôð
 ealle ofer eorðan ôðre steorran;
 forþæm hiorâ birhtu ne bið âuht
 tô gesettanne pið þære sunnan leôht.
 Ponne smolte blæpð sûðan and pestan
 25 pind under polcnum, þonne peaxað hraðe
 feldes blôstman fægen þæt hî môtan:
 ac se stearca storm, þonne hê strong cymð
 norðan and eâstan, hê genimeð hraðe
 þære rôsan plite, and eác þâ rûman sæ
 30 norðerne ýst nêde gebâded,
 þæt hiô strange geondstyred on staðu beáted.
 Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan âuht fæstlîces
 peorces on porulde ne punâð âfre!

METER X.

23. Hpær sind nú þæs þisan Dêlandes bân,
 þæs gold-smides, þe þæs geð mærost?
 Forþý ic epæð þæs þisan Dêlandes bân,
 forþý ængum ne mæg eord-bûendrà
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlând.
 Ne mæg mon æfre þý êð ænne præccan
 his cræftes beniman, þe mon oncerran mæg
 sunnan on-spífan and þisne spíftan rodor
 of his riht-ryne rincâ ænig.
 10 Hpâ pát nú þæs þisan Dêlandes bân,
 on hpelcum hî hlêpâ hrusan þeccen?
 Hpær is nú se ríca Rômanâ pita
 and se árôða, þe pé ymb sprecað,
 hiorâ heretoga, se gehâten þæs
 15 mid þæm burhparum Brútus nemned?
 Hpær is eac se þisa and se peordgeorna
 and se fæst-rêða folces hyrde,
 se þæs úðpita ælces þinges
 cûne and cræftig, þæm þæs Catôn nama?
 20 Hî þæron gefyrn forð gepitene:
 nât nænig mon, hpær hî nú sindon!
 Hpæt is hiorâ here bûton se hlîsa ân?
 se is eac tô lytel spelcrâ lâriôpâ,
 forþæm þâ mago-rincâs mâran pyrðe
 25 þæron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nú,
 þæt geond þas eorðan æghpær sindon
 hiorâ gelican hpôn ymbspræce,
 sume openlice ealle forgitene,
 þæt hî se hlîsa hîp-cûðe ne mæg
 30 fore-mære perâs forð gebrengan!
 Peâh gê nú pēnen and pilnigen,
 þæt gê lange tíð libban mōten,
 hpæt iôp æfre þý bet biô oððe þince,
 forþæm þe nāne forlêt, peâh hit lang þince,
 35 deað æfter dōgorrīme, þonne hē hæfd Drihtnes leāfe?
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hæledâ ænig,
 guma æt þæm gilpe, gif hine gegrípan môt
 se éca deað æfter þissum porulde?

Forst sceal freðsan, fȳr puđu meltan,
eorde grôpan, is brycgian,
pæter-helm pegan, pundrum lûcan
eordan cīðās: ān sceal inbindan
5 forstes fetre, fela-meahtig God;
pinter sceal gepeorpan, peder eft cuman,
sumor spegle hāt, sund unstillē:
deōp deāda pæg dyrne bið lengest.
Holen sceal inæled, yrfe gedæled
10 deādes monnes: dōm bið sēlāst.
Cyning sceal mid ceāpū cpēne gebicgan,
bunum and beāgum: bu sceolon ārest
geofum gōð pesan. Gūð sceal in eorle
pīg gepeaxan, and pīf gepeōn
15 leōf mid hyre leōdum, leoht-mōd pesan,
rūne healdan, rūm-heort beōn
mearum and mādum, meodo-rādenne
for gesið-mægen; simle āghpār
eodor ædelingā ārest gegrūtan,
20 forman fullē tō freān hond
ricene gerācan and him rād pitan,
bold-āgendum bām ætsomne.
Scip sceal genægled, scyld gebunden,
leōht linden bord; leōf pilcuma
25 frysan pīfe, þonne flota stondeð;
bið his ceōl cumen and hyre ceorl tō hām,
āgen ātgeofa, and heō hine in laðād,
pæscet his pārig hrægl
and him syleð pāde nipe;
30 lið him on londe þæs his lufu bādeð.
Dif sceal pið per pære gehealdan;
fela bið fæst-hydigrā,
fela bið fyrpet-geornrā,
freōð hȳ fremde monnan,
35 þonne se oðder feor gepited.
Lida bið longe on side;
ā mon sceal sepeāh leōfes pēnan,
gebīdan þæs hē gebādan ne mæg,
hponne him eft gebyre peorde;

- hām cymed, gif hē hāl leofað,
 nefne him holm gestýred;
 mere hafað mundum, mægt egsan pyn.
 Ceāp-eādig mon cyning pīc þonne
 5 leōdon cýped, þonne līðan cymed:
 pudā and pætres nyttād
 þonne him bið pīc ālýfed;
 mete byged, gif hē mārān þearf,
 ærpon hē tō mēde peorde.
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted;
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,
 þeāh hit sý pearm on sumerā;
 ofercumen bið hē, ær hē āpele,
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine cpīcne fēde.
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēðan,
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenced;
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deað, þonne hit gedyrned peorðed.
 20 Heān sceal gehnīgan, ādl gesīgan,
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlād nīmed;
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.
 Mūðā gehpylc mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.
 Gold gerised on guman speorde,
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sinc on cpēne,
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīd-perum
 pīg tō-piðre, pīc-freodā healdan.
 Scyld sceal cempan, sceaft reāfere;
 sceal brýde beāg, bēc leornere,
 hūsl hālgum men, hādnum synne.
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,
 rūme roderās; þæt is rīce God,
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplā nergend,
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þær pē on lifgað,
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealded
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

THRENES.

- Dindô bipáune peallás stondað
 hrímê bihrorene, hryðge þá ederás.
 Dôriað þá þín-salo, paldend licgað
 dreámê bidrorene; dugud eal gecrong
 5 plonc bi pealle: sume þig fornom,
 ferede in forðpege; sumne fugel ôðbær
 ofer heálne holm; sumne se hâra pulf
 deáde gedâelde; sumne dreðrig-hleôr
 in eorð-scræfe eorl gehýdde:
 10 ýðde spâ þisne eard-geard ældâ Scyppend,
 ôðþæt burgparâ breahtmâ lêase
 eald entâ gepeorc idlu stôdon.
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal þisê geþohtê
 and þis deorce lif deôpe geondþenced,
 15 frôd in ferðe, feor oft gemon
 pæl-sleahþa and þâs pord ácipð: [ðum-gryfa?
 “Hpær cpom mearg, hpær cpom mago? hpær cpom mæc-
 hpær cpom symblá gesetu? hpær sindon sele-dreámâs?
 Eálâ beorht bune, eálâ byrn-þíga,
 20 eálâ þeódnes þrym! hú seô þrag gepát,
 genâp under niht-helm, spâ heô nô þære!
 Stondað nú on láste leôfre dugude
 peal pundrum heáh pyrmlicum fâh:
 eorlâs fornôman ascâ þryðe,
 25 pæpen pæl-gífru, Dyrð seô mære,
 and þâs stân-hleoðu stormâs cnyssað;
 hríð hreósende hruse bindet
 pintres pôma: þonne þon cymet,
 nípeð niht-sctâ, norðan onsendet
 30 hreô hægl-fare hæledum on andan.
 Eal is earfôðlfo eorðan rice:
 onpendet pyrdâ gesceaft þeoruld under heofenum.
 Hêr bið feoh lâne, hêr bið freônd lâne,
 hêr bið mon lâne, hêr bið mæg lâne:
 35 eal þis eorðan gesteal idel peorðet.”
 Spâ cpæð snottor on móde,
 gesæt him sundor æt rûne.
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealdet:
 ne sceal næfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breôstum âcýðan,
 nemde hê âr þâ bôte cunne,
 eorl mid elnê gefremman:
 pel bið þam þe him âre séced,
 5 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,
 þær ús eal seô fæstnung stondeð.

Dêland him be purman præces cunnâde,
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreâg;
 hæfde him tô gesiððe sorge and longâð,
 10 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,
 siððan hine Nidhâd on nêde legde
 sponcre seono-benne, on sýllan mon.
 Pæs ofereôde, pisses spâ mæg!
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrâ deað
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,
 * * * * *
 * * * æfre ne meahte
 þrîste gebencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.
 Pæs ofereôde, pisses spâ mæg!
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanrîces
 pylfenne gepoht: âhte píde folc
 Gotenâ rîces; þæt pæs grim cyning.
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,
 peân on pēnan, pýscte geneahhe,
 25 þæt pæs cyne-rîces ofercumen pære.
 Pæs ofereôde, pisses spâ mæg!
 Ic hpíle pæs Heodeningâ scôp
 dryhtne dýre: mê pæs Deôr noma;
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,
 30 holdne hlâford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nû
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gebah,
 þæt mô eorlâ hleô âr gesealde.
 Pæs ofereôde, pisses spâ mæg!

RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited, pæl-gâr slited,
 flâh mâh flited, flân mân hpited,
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald bpited,
 præg-sæg prited, præd æd smited,
 5 syn-gryn sided, searo-fearo glided.
 Grorn torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,
 searo hpit sôlâd, sumur-hât côlâd,
 fold-pela fealled, feôndscipe pealled,
 eord-mægen ealdâd, ellen cealdâd.
 10 Mē þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrht forgeaf,
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geræf
 fleôn flæscê ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg
 nýd-grápum nimeð, þonne seô neaht becymed,
 seô mē êdles ofon and mē hēr eardes oncon.
 15 Þonne lichoma liged: limu pyrm þiged
 and him pynne gepiged and þā pist gepiged,
 ôð þæt beôð þā bân gebrosnâd on ân
 and sæt nýhstan nân nefne se nêdâ tân
 balapum hēr gehloten. Ne bið se hlisa âþroten.
 20 Ær þæt eadig gepenced;
 hē hine þe oftôr spenced,
 byrged him þā bitran synne,
 hycgâð tō þære betran pynne,
 gemon meordâ lisse,
 25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.
 Uton nū hālgum gelice
 scyldum biscerede scyndan generede
 pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
 30 þær mon-cyn môt for meotude rôð
 sôðne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

N O T E S.

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin Vetus Italica and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called Codex Argenteus, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father our thou in heavens, Hallowed-be name thine. Come kingdom thine. Worth will thine, so in heaven and on earth. Loaf our the daily give us this day. And off-let us that in which we debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in temptation, but loose us of the evil; since thine is kingdom and might and glory in ever. Amen.*

Atta, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *úser*, *úre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; in *himinam*, v. 45; *veihnái* < *veihnán*, § 170, akin to *veihs*, holy, A.-S. *pīh*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namó*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *nāman*, \sqrt{gna} , know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimái*, v. 47; *þiudī*

nassus, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairþái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spé*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, √*ar*, plough, till? *Hláifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ivo-c*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aftél'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pé*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáís*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -jái < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *láu sei*, A.-S. *leósan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, unté, v. 45; *piudan-gardi*, king-court, see *piudinassus* above, -*gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χῆρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*. may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áirs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *réce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecân* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bûtan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gé*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þú?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, *a*.—*ælcé dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -é, like the dative, § 71, *b*.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnóðum scearê and cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, *d*.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, *n*, *m*., roebucks, *rægan*, *f*., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spá fela* . . . *spá fela spá*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mé is*, dative of possessor, § 298, *b*.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, participative, § 312.—*þenne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: one understood, *þe hé*, which, § 381, *ná þæt án*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisená*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, *d*, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrá, pudá, sumerá*, § 93.—*óð þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nylpyrdnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *meté*, dinner.—*Hpilc manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcá*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tó pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie pá*, I ask about those—who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gepuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*sleggeá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræstle miné*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *minum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpællicor*, very quickly.—*ánrá gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hálgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Bede's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

búend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Bede, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eóde pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neáhstan* generally means *at last*, here Bede has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfēng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*puð þam þe*, in exchange for this, that—for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es*, m., Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nú git*, now yet.—*se á siddan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Bede's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handá*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm*, *cpam* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *côm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cómon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the 5th of the *nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes cláðum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bót*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*pæs þe*, from this that, after.—*pá on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorá æghpílum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*pá on morgene* . . ., when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*pá þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him pá*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*pæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigonteóde healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and pá Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bútan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðán bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeán*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigá sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlýsing*, compare *Cristes cláðum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeán pás wscás*, against the *wscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallé*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrá háligrá mæssan*, A'l-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*þā pearð hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frid and grid*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frid* as general peace, *grid* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnut. A.D. 1014.—*seō burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*pearð his man*, was his man=paid him *hom*-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*þæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nid*, *es*, m., opposition.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so *Beowulf*, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*þæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þê*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquias*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquiæ*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda’s *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and gesepen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*pá þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fēng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leófosta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrā*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hē Bēda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hē* and *menigo*. 28.—*hōcihte nōsu þynne*, Bēd. *nāso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hōcihte*, *med-micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nōsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spā spā*, whithersoever.—*þeáh þe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*pá hpædere*, then yet, however.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht, i > y) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forfelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebéte, pite*; besides the *bót* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pite*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, *Germania*, c. 12. 4.—*leód-geld*=*per-geld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bót* to the lord of the slain and the *pite* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bót* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hláf-æta*, compare *hláf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *óder*, either. 16.—*cū-bán*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, a. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*forfelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýðre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlóthhere succeeded his brother Ecgberht as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eádríc*, who then reigned one year and a half (Béd., iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an earl twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht's* time.

Ine, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (Béd., v., 7; and see Chronicle). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*geþungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of Æthelwulf and Osburga; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws; an educator and founder of schools; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes: "I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frut*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fáhmon*, one exposed to *fêhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed: *pârâ þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *pârâ* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis*; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geól* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eástre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eáster-mónað*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Luna, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wöden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wödenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *þuner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *þrittig*, *sixtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECGBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735–766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Pœnitentiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668–690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128–239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, in

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*geár* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his huse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*píf* . . . *heò*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê* . . . , nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, *n.*, commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,
Et medium tennes in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*sylle*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freá* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*búton*, except. 15.—*pæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hádige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's Delphin edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the Veda and Sacu'ntala are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., Metrum 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—"The clear well-spring of the highest good" is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (= he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *pâ pâ . . . pâ*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hine pinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*pâ, who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, d. 11.—*pæs (pære?)*, takes the gender of *yfel?* 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseak he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the Laws, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglencde* agrees with *sceôpgereorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

compunctione, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*pá án*, those alone, *pá þe*, which.—*his pá . . .*, which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfned*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeôrscepe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedæmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20-23.—*pá pá . . . pá*, when . . . then.—*þæt . . . þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricæes uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.
He ærist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen:
þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,
firum fold~, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
the-Creator's might and his thought,
the-works of-the-glorious-Father: how he, of wonders all,
eternal Lord, the beginning established.
He first shaped for men's children
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
eternal Lord, afterward created,
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perá* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloriæ*, Beda.—*pundrá*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hē*. 38-41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hē*.—*Dryhten*, *Fredā*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godē pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*ealdorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs gesepen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge and* is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*þá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *þæt him beboden pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde and geendóde*, emphatic tautology for *conclutit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *gepitnesse and forðfóre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*nedlæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *þæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine þá leófan*, § 289, a. 31.—*þon* = *þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*þætte . . . þæt*, repeated *that*.—*eác spilce*, also. 39.—*heó þá*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*sêniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlác has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE AND MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phoenix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); *Gnomic verses*, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the *Allegories*, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
gleemen of men through many lands,
their need tell, thank-words speak,
always south or north some one *they* meet
in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,
who before man wishes honor to rear,
(nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,
light and life together : praise whoever winneth,
has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,
a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,
who full-many of old sagas,
very-many remembered, other words found
rightly connected. *This* hero again began
the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gylp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*gerâde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*þær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47-51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849-1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Bede, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Bede, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Ūs is riht micel þæt pē roderā pearð
 peredā puldorcing pordum herigen,
 mōdum lufien: hē is mægnā spēd,
 heāfod ealrā heāhgesceaflā,
 frēa ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre
 ðr geporden, ne nu ende cymð
 ðcean drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,
 men's Glory-king with words laud,
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
 head of all high creations,
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
 origin been, nor will now end come
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Frēa*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pēgās*, appositive with *gārsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*peáh . . .*, though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd*—*ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*áhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbat ámyrred* governs accusative *mē* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sál* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, g, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. EXODUS has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

Hpæt! þe feor and neáh gefrigen habbað
ofer middangeard Moyses dómás.

What! we far and near have heard
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . . , Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northways, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brúne*. 5.—*fær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcé*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*netté*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fýr*, *hâte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtá gedrýmōst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for sun, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spá*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sálum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beácen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllic* agrees with beam; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neóple* . . . , deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; i. e., Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þý læs* . . . , lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hátan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hýrde*, subj. imperf. for *hýrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfás*; *cpyldróf* . . . , ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardás* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cyning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-manná*, the Egyptians.

BEOWULF has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelác, king of the Geats (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelác and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelác, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gár-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living "*in Scedelandum*," "*on Scedenigge*," "by two seas," as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gár-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scéf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scéf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceáfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceáf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægðum*, appositive, *ofteáh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, i. e. his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepát fēran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum peöld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onpeald áhte*, had word-away.—*Scyldingá*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, i. e. of equipping, § 449, a. 31.—*læss-an* = -um.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfēng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hróthgár*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geógod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Siæl* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hús*. See note on *Hygelác*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne álêh*, did not belie his promise, *álêh* < *áleógan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forþræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, *d*. 6.—*neosan huses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædā* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelác*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geāten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hūgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the *Gesta Regum Francorum*, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life—at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gōda*, used substantively. 3.—*fiftēnā sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*puđu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoletes* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eā-lāda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eā-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, cove, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, *a*. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepāt ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepāt him*, § 298, *c*. 35.—*lædan cpōmon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmās bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sécean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cúdlícór*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lárená gód*, good in respect of instructions, i. e. kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rica*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynná*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne*, bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leōfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingás*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancôde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d*.

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pīgan*, appositive with *Geát*, Beowulf. 27.—*cōman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þā com beorht leōma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þā com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrōdgāres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hūnferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water; and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrōdgār*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis

Lucem spargere cœperit,

Pallet albentes hebetata vultus

Flammis stella prementibus.

Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis

Vernis irrubuit rosis,

Spires insanum nebulosus Auster,

Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno
 Immotis mare fluctibus :
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas
 Verso concitat æquore.
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo
 Si tantas variat vices,
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,
 Bonis crede fugacibus.
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daedalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. Nidhād, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter Beadohild. He afterward had him hamstringed, and confined to work for him. *Weland* killed the sons of Nidhād. Beadohild, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made Beowulf's famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a *Weland* story, told of his brother Egil. Scott's Wayland Smith, in Kenilworth, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . ., to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þýr ét* . . . *þe*, easier than ; *beniman þræccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317 ;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes ; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perás*, accusative, appositive with *hi* ; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject ; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnostic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*þundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*þig*, repetition of *gúð*. 22.—*bold-ágendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, i. e. the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægd eágná pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, i. e. sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, d.—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, i. e. the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENEs. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entá gepeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tó rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hē*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Weland*, see page 65, 1, and note. Weland for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of Weland. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhád*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan* = *sēllan* < *sēl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereóde*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

þæt heô gearolice ongieten hæfde

þæt heô eácen pæs:

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cýne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 817. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,
versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,
fideiusionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus exscindit.
Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia iurjurandum cudit,
criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;
ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.
Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],
terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.
Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,
ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem
evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,
quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.
Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,
verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula
malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.
Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpius se ipsum fatigat;
gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,
non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia
speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
maculis puri, splendore cincti,
ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum
verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mâh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald bpited*, bold old severeth = old ago cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High German.

INTRODUCTION.

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called Englisc (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

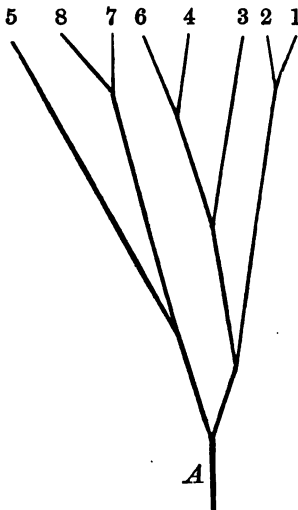
4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out

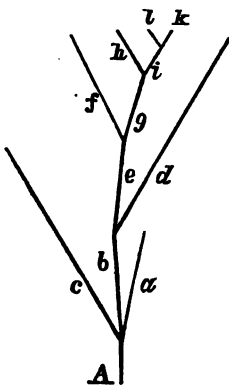


like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.

1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
6. Celtic. 8th Century.
7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Friesic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- l. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. Alphabet.—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.		Simple Forms.		Roman.		Names.
Ȧ	a	A	a	A	a	ah
Æ	æ	Æ	æ	Æ	æ	ă
B	b	B	b	B	b	bay
C	c	C	c	C	c	cay
D	d	D	d	D	d	day
Ð	ð	Ð	ð	DH	dh	edh
E	e	E	e	E	e	ay
F	f	F	f	F	f	ef
G	g	G	g	G	g	gay
H	h	H	h	H	h	hah
I	i	I	i	I	i	ee
L	l	L	l	L	l	el
M	m	M	m	M	m	em
N	n	N	n	N	n	en
O	o	O	o	O	o	o
P	p	P	p	P	p	pay
R	r	R	r	R	r	er
S	s	S	s	S	s	es
T	t	T	t	T	t	tay
Þ	þ	P	þ	TH	th	thorn
U	u	U	u	U	u	oo
ƿ	ƿ	ƿ	ƿ	{ VV vv }		wên
				{ (W) (w) }		
X	x	X	x	X	x	ex
Y	y	Y	y	Y	y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ă for æ, æ for ă, ă for e derived from i, ȳ for œ, œ for ȳ, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for p. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for p. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are *ȝ* = and, *þ* = *þæt* (*that*), *ꝥ* = *odde* (*or*), and *—* for an omitted *m* or *n*; as, *pā* = *pam*.

12. An **Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *brôder*, *freónd*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

a like <i>a</i> in <i>far</i> .	i like <i>i</i> in <i>dim</i> .
â " <i>a</i> " <i>fall</i> .	î " <i>ee</i> " <i>deem</i> .
æ " <i>a</i> " <i>glad</i> .	o " <i>o</i> " <i>wholly</i> .
ê " <i>a</i> " <i>dare</i> in New England.	ô " <i>o</i> " <i>holy</i> .
e " <i>e</i> " <i>let</i> .	u " <i>u</i> " <i>full</i> .
e in the breakings (not diph- thongs) <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> , <i>eā</i> , <i>eô</i> , very light.	û " <i>oo</i> " <i>fool</i> .
ê like <i>e</i> in <i>they</i> .	y " <i>i</i> " <i>dim</i> , but with the lips thrust out and rounded. (French <i>u</i> .)
	ÿ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like <i>k</i> , always.	i (=j) before a vowel, like <i>y</i> .
ch " <i>kh</i> in <i>work-house</i> .	s like <i>s</i> in <i>so</i> .
cp " <i>qu</i> .	t " <i>t</i> " <i>to</i> .
ð, like Engl. <i>th</i> in a similar word; <i>ôðer</i> , other, <i>dôð</i> , doth.	p " <i>th</i> " <i>thin</i> .
g like <i>g</i> in <i>go</i> , always.	p " <i>w</i> .
h very distinct.	pl, pr, and final p nearly close the lips. (German <i>w</i> .)
hp like <i>wh</i> in New England.	x like <i>ks</i> .

15. Accent.—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word: *bród'-er*, brother; *un'-cúð*, uncouth.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent: such are *á*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ót*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tô*, *þurh*, *un*, *under*, *pid*, *pider*, *ymb*, *ymbe*: *an-gin'nan*, begin; *æt-gad'ere*, together; *on-geán'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent: *and'-sparian* < *and' sparū*, answer; *in'-peardlice* < *in'-peard*, adj., *inward*; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bí*, *bíg*, *efen*, *eft*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geán*, *gén*, *tô*, *up*, *út*, *pel*.

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes *á-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented: *á-lýs'-ing*, redemption; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix: *o'fer-cum'an*, overcome; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven; *hýr'end'e*, hearing.

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. Gemination is the doubling of a letter: when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up*: *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dipste*; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle; *lufast*, lovest, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufie*, love; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *bb*.

32. Umlaut is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes i, u,	a, u, ea, eo, â, ô, û, eâ, eô,	a, i,
to e(eo), o.	e, y, y, y, ê, é, f, f, f.	(o)ea, eo.

a-umlaut: *helpan*, from root *hîlp*, help; *leofad*, root *lîf*, live; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces i-umlaut is often changed to *e* or dropped; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni*; *fôit*, plur. *fêit*, feet, from *fêiti*. u-umlaut: *hlid*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. Breaking is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

g, c, and sc may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *d* to *ed*, *ð* to *eð*. **l, r, and h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie*: *geaf*, gave; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp; *sceð*, shoe; *sealm*, psalm; *earm*, arm; *hleahfor*, laughter; *meolc*, milk.

41. Shifting is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters: *a* to *æ*, *æ* to *ē*, *ed* *eð* to *ē*, etc.: *dæg* from *dag*, day.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns:

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular:

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

	STRONG.						WEAK.				
	DECL. I.				DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.		
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Stem.....	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u		an	an	an
SINGULAR.—											
N. & V.....	—	—	e	e	u	—	u		a	e	e
Gen.	es	es	es	es	e	e	â		an	an	an
Dat.	e	e	e	e	e	e	â		an	an	an
Acc.	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u		an	an	e
Inst.....	â	â	â	â	e	e	â		an	an	an
PLURAL.—											
N., A., & V.	âs	u	âs	u	â, e	e, â	u, o, â		an		
Gen.	â	â	â	â	â, enâ		â, enâ		enâ		
D. & Inst....	um	um	um	um	um		um		um		

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from *i*-stems or *u*-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. **Abstract Nouns** have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. **Compound Nouns** follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man*, *guma*, man; *vêland*; *môna*, moon; *mear*, horse; *þorn*, thorn; *blôstma*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpén*, queen; *cú*, cow; *Ælf-pryde*; *sunnu*, *sunne*, sun; *âc*, oak; *Danubie*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. **Epicene Nouns** have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mûs*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

88. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a**+relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem	<i>pulfa</i> , <i>wolf</i> .	<i>scipa</i> , <i>ship</i> .
Theme	<i>pulf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfes</i> , <i>of a wolf, wolf's</i> .	<i>scipes</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfe</i> , <i>to or for a wolf</i> .	<i>scipe</i> .
<i>Accusative</i>	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulf</i> , <i>O, wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfē</i> , <i>by or with a wolf</i> .	<i>scipē</i> .
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulfds</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfâ</i> , <i>of wolves</i> .	<i>scipâ</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>to or for wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .
<i>Accusative</i> ...	<i>pulfds</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulfds</i> , <i>O, wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>by or with wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. -u. 3.—a does not shift to æ in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of i to eo is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—g and h interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like æg decline *cealf*, *cild*, *lamb*.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat.	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme... <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
SINGULAR.—			
<i>N., A., & V. pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
<i>Gen..... pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>fætes</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i>
<i>Dat..... porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
<i>Inst..... pordè</i>	<i>dægè</i> <i>fætè</i>	<i>hlidè</i>	<i>torrè</i> <i>spellè</i>
PLURAL.—			
<i>N., A., & V. pord</i>	<i>dagàs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i)	<i>torràs</i> <i>spel</i>
<i>Gen..... pordà</i>	<i>dagà</i> <i>fatà</i>	<i>hleodà</i> (-i)	<i>torrà</i> <i>spellà</i>
<i>D. & Inst... pordum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem <i>tungola</i> , m. star.	<i>tungola</i> , n. star.	<i>beāga</i> , m. ring.
Theme... <i>tungol</i>	<i>tungol</i>	<i>beāg</i>
SINGULAR.—		
<i>N., A., & V. tung-ol, -ul, -el, -l</i>		<i>beā(g), h</i>
<i>Gen. tung-oles, -ules, -eles, -les</i>		<i>beāges</i>
<i>Dat..... tung-ole, -ule, -ele, -le</i>		<i>beāge</i>
<i>Inst..... tung-olè, -ulè, -elè, -lè</i>		<i>beāgè</i>
PLURAL.—		
<i>N., A., & V. { m. tung-olàs, -ulàs, -elàs, -làs</i>	<i>beāgàs</i>	<i>mearàs</i> <i>hòs</i>
<i>{ n. tung-olu, -ol, -ul, -el, -l</i>		
<i>Gen..... tung-olà, -ulà, -elà, -là</i>	<i>beāgà</i>	<i>mearà</i> <i>hòà</i>
<i>D. & I. tung-olum, -ulum, -elum, -lum</i>	<i>beāgum</i>	<i>mearum</i> <i>hòum</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneôpa</i> , n., knee.
Theme... <i>bearu</i>	<i>cneôp</i>
SINGULAR.—	
<i>N., A., & V. bear-u, -o</i>	<i>cneôp, cneô</i>
<i>Gen..... bear-pes, -upes, -opes, -epes</i>	<i>cneô-pes, -s</i>
<i>Dat..... bear-pe, -upe, -ope, -epe</i>	<i>cneô-pe, -</i>
<i>Inst..... bear-pè, -upè, -opè, -epè</i>	<i>cneô-pè, -</i>
PLURAL.—	
<i>N., A., & V. bear-pàs, -upàs, -opàs, -epàs</i>	<i>cneô-pu, -p, -</i>
<i>Gen..... bear-pà, -upà, -opà, -epà</i>	<i>cneô-pà, cneâ</i>
<i>D. & I. bear-pum, -upum, -opum, -epum</i>	<i>cneô-pum, -um, -m</i>

83.—II. Case-endings from stem *-la* + relational suffixes.

Stem . hirdia, m.,	rícia, n.,
shepherd.	realm.
Theme hird.	ríc.

SINGULAR.—

Nom.	hirde	ríce
Gen...	hirdes	ríces
Dat...	hirde	ríce
Acc...	hirde	ríce
Voc...	hirde	ríce
Inst...	hirdē	ricē

PLURAL.—

Nom.	hirdás	rícu
Gen...	hirdá	ricá
Dat...	hirdum	ricum
Acc...	hirdás	rícu
Voc...	hirdás	rícu
Inst...	hirdum	ricum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem *-i* + relational suffixes.

byri, m.,	fôti, m.,	mani, m.,
son.	foot.	man.
byr	fôt	man

byre	fôt	man
byres	fôtes	mannes
byre	fêt, fôte	men
byre	fôt	man
byre	fôt	man
byrē	fêt, fôtē	men.

byre, -as	fêt, fôtas	men
byrd	fôd	manná
byrum	fôtum	mannum
byre, -as	fêt, fôtas	men
byre, -as	fêt, fôtas	men
byrum	fôtum	mannum

86. Stem in *i*. The plur. *-e* is found in names of peoples: *Dene*, Danes; *Rômane*, Romans; *leôde*, men; and in *pine*, friend; *mere*, sea; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fôt*, is found in *tód*, tooth; so also in the feminines *bóc*, book; *bróc*, breeches; *gós*, goose; *mús*, mouse; *lús*, louse; *cú*, cow, plur. gen. *cúná*; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive *-es* may be placed here.

Stems in *-nd* and *-r*.

SINGULAR.—

nd-stem.

r-stem.

Nom., A., & V.....	feônd.	brôðor (ur, er).
Gen.	feôndes.	brôðor.
Dat. & Inst.	feônde.	brêðer.

PLURAL.—

Nom., A., & V.....	feônd, -as, fynd.	brôðor, brôðru (a).
Gen.	feôndá,	brôðrá.
Dat. & Inst.....	feôndum.	brôðrum.

Participial nouns in *-nd*, plur. *-nd*, *-ndás*, are common. Like *brôðor* are fem. *môðor*, mother; *dôhtor*, daughter; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. *-es*, plur. *-ás*, *-á*, *-um*. *Neaht*, *f.*, night, gen. *nihte*, *nihtes*, plur. *niht*. *Feld*, field; *ford*, ford; *sumor*, summer; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. *-á*.

Stem in *â* or *i*. Genitive singular in *ë*.

88. — I. Case-endings from stem <i>â</i> + relational suffixes.		II. — Case-endings from stem <i>i</i> + relational suffixes.	
Stem....	<i>gifâ, gift.</i>		<i>dâdi, deed.</i>
Theme...	<i>gif.</i>		<i>dâd.</i>
SINGULAR.—			
Nominative..	<i>gifu.</i>		<i>dâd.</i>
Genitive.....	<i>gife.</i>		<i>dâde.</i>
Dative.....	<i>gife.</i>		<i>dâde.</i>
Accusative...	<i>gifu, gife.</i>		<i>dâd, dâde.</i>
Vocative.....	<i>gifu.</i>		<i>dâd.</i>
Instrumental..	<i>gife.</i>		<i>dâde.</i>
PLURAL.—			
Nominative..	<i>gifâ, gife.</i>		<i>dâde, dâdâ.</i>
Genitive..	<i>gifâ, gifend.</i>		<i>dâdâ.</i>
Dative....	<i>gifum.</i>		<i>dâdum.</i>
Accusative...	<i>gifâ, gife.</i>		<i>dâde, dâdâ.</i>
Vocative.....	<i>gifâ, gife.</i>		<i>dâde, dâdâ.</i>
Instrumental..	<i>gifum.</i>		<i>dâdum.</i>

90. Stem..	4. <i>bôci, book.</i>	5. <i>mûsi, mouse.</i>	6. <i>ceasteri, city.</i>
Theme	<i>bôc.</i>	<i>mûs.</i>	<i>ceaster, ceastr.</i>
SINGULAR.—			
Nom. ..	<i>bôc.</i>	<i>mûs.</i>	<i>ceaster.</i>
Gen. ...	<i>bêc.</i>	<i>mÿs.</i>	<i>ceastre.</i>
Dat. ...	<i>bêc.</i>	<i>mÿs.</i>	<i>ceastre.</i>
Acc. ...	<i>bôc</i>	<i>mûs.</i>	{ <i>ceaster.</i> <i>ceastre.</i>
Voc. ...	<i>bôc.</i>	<i>mûs.</i>	
Inst. ...	<i>bêc.</i>	<i>mÿs.</i>	<i>ceaster.</i>
PLURAL.—			
Nom. ..	<i>bêc.</i>	<i>mÿs.</i>	<i>ceastre (â).</i>
Gen. ...	<i>bôcâ.</i>	<i>mûsâ.</i>	<i>ceastrâ.</i>
Dat. ...	<i>bôcum.</i>	<i>mûsum.</i>	<i>ceastrum.</i>
Acc. ...	<i>bêc.</i>	<i>mÿs.</i>	<i>ceastre (â).</i>
Voc. ...	<i>bêc.</i>	<i>mÿs.</i>	<i>ceastre (â).</i>
Inst. ...	<i>bôcum.</i>	<i>mûsum.</i>	<i>ceastrum.</i>

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel.*—Genitive in *a*.

Stem	1. <i>sunu, son.</i>	2. <i>handu, hand.</i>
Theme	<i>sun.</i>	<i>hand.</i>
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	<i>sunu.</i>	<i>hand.</i>
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>sund.</i>	<i>handd.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	<i>sund, sunu.</i>	<i>handd, hand.</i>
<i>Accusative ...</i>	<i>sunu.</i>	<i>hand.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>sunu.</i>	<i>hand.</i>
<i>Instrumental.</i>	<i>sund.</i>	<i>handd, hand.</i>
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	<i>sunu (o), sund.</i>	<i>handd.</i>
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>sund,</i> <i>sunend.</i>	<i>handd.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	<i>sunum.</i>	<i>handum.</i>
<i>Accusative ...</i>	<i>sunu (o), sund.</i>	<i>handd.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>sunu (o), sund.</i>	<i>handd.</i>
<i>Instrumental.</i>	<i>sunum.</i>	<i>handum.</i>

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem *an* + relational suffixes.—Genitive in *an*.

(DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	<i>hanan,</i>	<i>tungan,</i>	<i>eāgan,</i>	<i>tāan,</i>
	<i>cock.</i>	<i>tongue.</i>	<i>eye.</i>	<i>toe.</i>
Theme	<i>han.</i>	<i>tung.</i>	<i>eāg.</i>	<i>tā.</i>
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	<i>hana.</i>	<i>tunge.</i>	<i>eāge.</i>	<i>tāe, tā.</i>
<i>Gen. ...</i>	<i>hanan.</i>	<i>tungan.</i>	<i>eāgan.</i>	<i>tāan, tân.</i>
<i>Dat. ...</i>	<i>hanan.</i>	<i>tungan.</i>	<i>eāgan.</i>	<i>tāan, tân.</i>
<i>Acc. ...</i>	<i>hanan.</i>	<i>tungan.</i>	<i>eāge.</i>	<i>tāan, tân.</i>
<i>Voc. ...</i>	<i>hana.</i>	<i>tunge.</i>	<i>eāge.</i>	<i>tāe, tā.</i>
<i>Inst. ...</i>	<i>hanan.</i>	<i>tungan.</i>	<i>eāgan.</i>	<i>tāan, tân.</i>
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	<i>hanan.</i>	<i>tungan.</i>	<i>eāgan.</i>	<i>tāan, tân.</i>
<i>Gen. ...</i>	<i>hanend.</i>	<i>tungend.</i>	<i>eāgend.</i>	<i>tāend, tânâ.</i>
<i>Dat. ...</i>	<i>hanum.</i>	<i>tungum.</i>	<i>eāgum.</i>	<i>tāum.</i>
<i>Acc. ...</i>	<i>hanan.</i>	<i>tungan.</i>	<i>eāgan.</i>	<i>tāan, tân.</i>
<i>Voc. ...</i>	<i>hanan.</i>	<i>tungan.</i>	<i>eāgan.</i>	<i>tāan, tân.</i>
<i>Inst. ...</i>	<i>hanum.</i>	<i>tungum.</i>	<i>eāgum.</i>	<i>tāum.</i>

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., *ā*-stem: Begu, Freāparu; *i*-stem: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeð(p), dat. Dealhþeðn (§ 99).

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., *u*-stem: Leðfsunu? Declension I., *ā*-stem: Ælfrêð, Beðpulf, Eaðmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, *f. Rask*)? Dêland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeð(p), gen. Ecgþeðpes, Ecgþeðes, etc.; Ongenþeð(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêðel; *ia*-stem: Ine, Hedde, Gîslhere, Dulfhere, Eādpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; umlaut not found: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -os, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreās, gen. Andreās, dat. Andreā, acc. Andreās, Andream; Hêrôðês, Hêrôðes, Hêrôðe, Hêrôð-em, -ês, or -e.

(b.) In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the *u*-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the *u*-declension.

(2.) PEOPLES.—Plurals in -ās and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., *ā*-stem: Brittās, Scottās, etc.; *ia*-stem and *i*-stem: Dene, gen. Den-ā, -iā, -igā, -geā (§ 85, a); Romānê, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, *Egyptian man*; Egyptisc ides, *Egyptian woman*; þā Egyptiscan, *the Egyptians, etc.* Sometimes ān Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnā þeðð; Filistêa folc; Caldêa cyn; Ebrêa perās; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—A few feminine names are found: Engel, *England*; Bryten, *Britannia*. Oftenest is found the people's

name in the genitive with land, rice, êdel, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: Engla land; Sodomâ rice; on Eâst-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. *Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.*

(4.) CITIES.—*Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings:* Rôm, *f.* Rôme; Babylon, *n.* Babylo-nes; Sodomâ, *m.* Sodomân. *Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to burg, ceaster, pfc, dūn, hām, etc.:* Lunden-pfc, Rôma-burg, etc.; *or the folk's name in the genitive followed by burg, ceaster, etc., is used:* Caldêa burg. *Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. *The Indefinite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem *a*, *â*, or *i* + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ blindâ,	blindâ, blindi,	blindâ,
	{ blind.	blind.	blind.
Theme.	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
Nom.....	blind	blind(u) (o) (e)	blind
Gen.....	blindes	blindre	blindes
Dat.....	blindum	blindre	blindum
Acc.....	blindne	blinde	blind
Voc.....	blind	blind(u)	blind
Inst.....	blindð	blindre	blindð
PLURAL.—			
Nom.....	blinde	blinde	blind(u) (o) (e)
Gen.....	blindrâ	blindrâ	blindrâ
Dat.....	blindum	blindum	blindum
Acc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Voc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Inst.....	blindum	blindum	blindum

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind.</i>	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	se blindā.	seō blinde.	pæt blinde.
Gen.....	pæs blindan.	pære blindan.	pæs blindan.
Dat.....	pam blindan.	pære blindan.	pam blindan.
Acc.....	pone blindan.	pā blindan.	pæt blinde.
Voc.....	se blindā.	seō blinde.	pæt blinde.
Inst.....	pý blindan.	pære blindan.	pý blindan.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....		pā blindan.	
Gen.....		pārā blindendā.	
Dat.....		pām blindum.	
Acc.....		pā blindan.	
Voc.....		pā blindan.	
Inst.....		pām blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glād.</i>	gladā, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen.....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat.....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc.....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc.....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst.....	glæð.	glædre.	glæð.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen.....	glædrā.	glædrā.	glædrā.
Dat.....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc.....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Voc.....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst.....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$ throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, —.

122. COMPARISON.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spíde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-or* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ost* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

Strong, spíd, *strenuous*; spíðra; spídôst.

Weak, se spíða; se spíðra; se spídôsta.

Adverb, (spíde); (spídôr); (spídôst).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,
to e, ê, y, e, ý, y, ê, y, ý.

lang, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

eald, *ald*, old; *yldra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-or*, *-ist*, *-ost*: *sêl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sêl*); *-est*, *-ost*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricôst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *glædra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latôst*, *latemest*; *síd*, late; *síðra* (*síd*, *síðor*); *síd-ôst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gôð } (pel) BAT	{ betera, betra, § 124 bættra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betôst, -âst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } sâm-	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), § 123, b sâmrâ, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrrasta, (pyrst), (pyrrest) sâmest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i> <i>much,</i>	{ micel } (micle) { fela } (fela) MÂ	{ } { } mâra, (mâ)	mâst, § 124; 123, α
<i>little,</i>	{ lytel LÆS (Goth. <i>lasiva</i>)	(lyt) læssa (læs), § 35, B	{ } læs-âst, -est, -t

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i> <i>ere, erst,</i>	{ â-, ê- { af-, æf=of, } æfterpeard }	{ (êr) > êrra, { (êr-ôr, -ur)	{ } êr-est
<i>after-</i> <i>ward,</i>	{ af-, æf=of, } æfterpeard }	(æf-ter) > æftera	{ æf-tem-est æfter-mest, § 127
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	—
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrre	{ for-ma > (fyrrest), fyrst, fruma, § 51
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furd-ôr, -ur)	{ (furd-um), ford-m-est
<i>behind,</i>	{ hinde(r)peard, } (hindan)	(hinder)	{ hinduma, hinde-ma, § 126, ð
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	{ middepeard, } (mid)	—	{ med-ema (-uma?) mid-m-est
<i>north,</i>	{ norðpeard, } (norð)	(nord-ôr)	nord-m-est
<i>nether,</i>	{ nidepeard, } (nide)	{ nid-ra, { (nid-ôr, -er (i > eo)	{ nidema, § 126 nide-m-est (i > eo)
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	{ ufera, { (ufôr)	{ yf(e)-m-est, § 124
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	{ ûtema, ûtmest, ýt-(e)-m-est, § 124

So *sûdemest, eâstemest, pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n, s, r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 58).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>	2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i> io	pá	hê	heô	hit
<i>G.</i> mîn	pîn	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i> mec, mê	pec, pê	hine	hîe, hî, heô	hit
<i>V.</i> —	pá	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pê	gê	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
<i>G.</i> úser, úre	eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ
<i>D.</i> ús	eôp	him	him	him
<i>A.</i> úsic, ús	eôpic, eôp	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
<i>V.</i> —	gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> ús	eôp	him	him	him
DUAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pit	git			
<i>G.</i> uncer	incer			
<i>D.</i> unc	inc			
<i>A.</i> uncit, unc	incit, inc			
<i>V.</i> —	git			
<i>I.</i> unc	inc			

	SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>P. Sp.</i> ..	i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>Latin</i> ...	i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, ea, ea
<i>Gothic</i> ..	i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôðs, is	eis, iþôðs, iþa
<i>O. Sax.</i> ..	hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>O. H. G.</i> i-r, siu, i-z	sin, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu	
<i>O. Norse</i> hann, hon,—	{ hans, hen- }	{ nar,— }	—

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, úser, úre, eôper, uncer, in-cer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Úser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, B).

SING.—				PLUR.—
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	
<i>N.</i> úser		úser	úser	Masc. & Fem. Neut (úser) ússe (a) úser
<i>G.</i> (úseres) ússes		(úserre) ússe	(úseres) ússes	(úserre) ússâ
<i>D.</i> (úserum) ússum		(úserre) ússe	(úserum) ússum	(úserum) ússum
<i>A.</i> úserne		(úser) ússe	úser	(úser) ússe úser
<i>V.</i> úser		úser	úser	(úser) ússe úser
<i>I.</i> (úserê) ússê		(úserre) ússe	(úserê) ússê	(úserum) ússum

133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

Definite Article.

	1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .			2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>pæt</i>	<i>bes</i>	<i>peôðs</i>	<i>pis</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>pæs</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pæs</i>	<i>bisses</i>	<i>bisse</i>	<i>bisses</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>pam, pæm</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pam, pæm</i>	<i>bissum</i>	<i>bisse</i>	<i>bissum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>pone (a, æ)</i>	<i>pâ</i>	<i>pæt</i>	<i>pisne</i>	<i>pâs</i>	<i>pis</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>pæt</i>	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>pŷ</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pŷ, pê</i>	<i>pŷs</i>	<i>bisse</i>	<i>pŷs</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	..... <i>pâ</i>			..... <i>pâs</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	..... <i>pârâ, pêrâ</i>			..... <i>bissâ</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	..... <i>pâm, pæm</i>			..... <i>bissum</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>	..... <i>pâ</i>			..... <i>pâs</i>		
<i>Voc.</i>	..... <i>pâ</i>		 —		
<i>Inst.</i>	..... <i>pâm, pæm</i>			..... <i>bissum</i>		

134. RELATIVES. — (1.) *se, seô, pæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *be* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, seô, pæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpylc, hâlic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hpâ</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hpæs</i>	—	<i>hpæs</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpam</i>	Plural wanting.
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hpone</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>	
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—	
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpŷ</i>	

136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân < ân*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.— M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i> ...	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>âne</i>
<i>Gen.</i> ...	<i>ânes</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânes</i>	<i>ânrd</i>
<i>Dat.</i> ...	<i>ânum</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânum</i>	<i>ânum</i>
<i>Acc.</i> ...	<i>âne, ænne</i>	<i>âne</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>âne</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ...	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>âne</i>
<i>Inst.</i> ...	<i>ânē</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânē</i>	<i>ânum</i>

138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) } fyrsta, § 129	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu } < tpa	twâ	ôder	II.
3. þrî, þreô	þreo, þrê	þrida	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fif	fifta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, } (-ffne)	seofoda (-eða)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtoda (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niþhenn	nigoda (-eða)	IX.
10. tŷn, tēn	tēne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twelf	tpelfta	XII.
13. þreôtyne	þrittēne	þreôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertŷne		feôpertēôða	XIV.
15. fiftŷne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtyne	sextēne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontŷne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatŷne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontŷne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpēntig	twenntiþ	tpēntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpēntig		{ ân and tpēntigôða } { tpēntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. þrītig, þrittig	þrittiþ	þrītigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwerrtiþ	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fiftiþ	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextiþ	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntiþ	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeatig		hundeatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig } { hund	hunndredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- } { gôða } { hundteôntigôða and } forma	CL.

Cardinals.	FORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtelftig		hundtelftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þrittigôða	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteontigôða	CC.
1000. þásend	þásennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eác* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridða eác tpéntigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *þana, læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes þana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

<i>N., A., V.</i>	2, tpegen tpâ tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreð þreð (-iâ, -ið)
<i>Gen.</i>	tpegrâ, tpegâ		þreðrâ
<i>D., Inst..</i>	tpâm > tpâm		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bâ*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreð-týne* to *nígon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feópera*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahtra* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u, -o, -a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *í* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þritig* (thirty), gen. *þritiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þritigrâ, þritigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þásend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þásend-u, -o, -e, -a* (Psa. lxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *óder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ánfeald*, simple: *tpífeald*, two-fold; *púsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sít* (time): *éne*, once; *tpípa* (*tpíga*), twice; *pípa* (*píga*), thrice; *píddan sít*, the third time; *féóper sítum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl*: *on píb*, in three (parts); *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hé pæs pá tpá gear and pídde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half = $2\frac{1}{2}$ years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hé rícsóde nigonteóde healf gear*, he reigned half the nineteenth year = $18\frac{1}{2}$ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tén gear*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *eóde eahta sum*, he went one of eight = with seven attendants or companions.

VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. TWO VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beón*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle* voice represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect.* The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *wille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beón* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban*, *beón*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in (), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

STRONG.					
Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>ê, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô
WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).					
7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ede > de > te		+ed > d > t	
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie	+ôde		+ôd	

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i, y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ÿ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y, æ, ð, or ē* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e, u, or o*, and *u* to *o*.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.	
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING.	PLUR.		
I. <i>ete, il(e)st, il(ed);</i>			<i>æt, æton;</i>		<i>eten,</i>	<i>eat.</i>
<i>sitte, sit(e)st, sit;</i>			<i>sæt, sæton;</i>		<i>ge-seten,</i>	<i>sit.</i>
<i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(ed);</i>			<i>nam, nāmon;</i>		<i>numen,</i>	<i>take.</i>
<i>stele, stilst, stild;</i>			<i>stæl, stælon;</i>		<i>stolen,</i>	<i>steal.</i>
<i>spimme, spimst, spimd;</i>			<i>spam, spunmon;</i>	<i>spummen,</i>		<i>swim.</i>
<i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed);</i>			<i>pearð, purdon;</i>	<i>porden,</i>		<i>become.</i>
II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist);</i>			<i>râs, rison;</i>		<i>risen,</i>	<i>rise.</i>
<i>stige, stihst, stihd;</i>			<i>stâh, stigon;</i>		<i>stigen,</i>	<i>ascend.</i>
III. <i>sûpe, sýpst, sýph;</i>			<i>seâp, supon;</i>		<i>sopen,</i>	<i>sup.</i>
<i>leôfe, lýfst, lýfû;</i>			<i>leáf, lufon;</i>		<i>lofen,</i>	<i>love.</i>
<i>ceôse, ceôsest (cýst), ceôsed (cýst);</i>			<i>ceâs, curon;</i>		<i>coren,</i>	<i>choose.</i>
IV. <i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(ed);</i>			<i>gôl, gôlon;</i>		<i>galen,</i>	<i>sing.</i>
<i>stande, standest, standed (steni);</i>			<i>stôd, stôdon;</i>		<i>standen,</i>	<i>stand.</i>
<i>sperie, sperest, spered;</i>			<i>spôr, spôron;</i>		<i>sporen,</i>	<i>swear.</i>
<i>hebbe (<hafie), hef(e)st, hêf(e)d;</i>			<i>hóf, hófon;</i>		<i>hafen,</i>	<i>heave.</i>
V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d</i>			<i>feól, feóllon;</i>		<i>feallen,</i>	<i>fall.</i>
<i>(fylt, feld);</i>						
<i>sâpe, sâpest (sâpst), sâped (sâpd);</i>			<i>seôp, seôpon;</i>		<i>sâpen,</i>	<i>sow.</i>
<i>beâte, beâtest (býtst), beâted (být);</i>			<i>beôt, beôton;</i>		<i>beâten,</i>	<i>beat.</i>
<i>græte, græte(st), græt(ed);</i>			<i>grêl, grêton;</i>		<i>græten,</i>	<i>greet.</i>
<i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(ed);</i>			<i>peôp, peôpon;</i>		<i>pêpen,</i>	<i>weep.</i>
<i>rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôped (rêpd);</i>			<i>reôp, reôpon;</i>		<i>rôpen,</i>	<i>row.</i>
VI. <i>nerie, nerest, nered;</i>			<i>{ ner(e)de, ner- }</i>		<i>nered,</i>	<i>save.</i>
			<i>(e)don;</i>			
<i>lufige, lufäst, lufäd;</i>			<i>lufô-de, -don;</i>		<i>ge-lufôd,</i>	<i>love.</i>
<i>telle, telest, teled;</i>			<i>teal-de, -don;</i>		<i>teald,</i>	<i>tell.</i>
<i>sêce, sêcest, sêced;</i>			<i>sôh-le, -ton;</i>		<i>sôht,</i>	<i>seek.</i>

164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

*Active Voice.**niman*, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
<i>nîman;</i>	<i>nam,</i>	<i>nāmon;</i>	<i>numen.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>io nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimad, we take.</i>
<i>pû nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimad, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimeð, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimad, they take.</i>

Plur. -ad, and other plurals, change to -e before a subject pronoun.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nam, <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i>	gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i>
hê nam, <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i>

Future.

I shall or will take.

ic sceal (pille) niman.	pê sculon (pillad) niman.
þû scealt (pilt) niman.	gê sculon (pillad) niman.
hê sceal (pille) niman.	hî sculon (pillad) niman.

Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. <i>I have taken.</i>	<i>I have (am) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic eom cumen.
þû hæfst (hafðst) numen.	þû eart cumen.
hê hæfð (hafðð) numen.	hê is cumen.
PLUR.	
pê habbað numen.	pê sind (sindon) cumene.
gê habbað numen.	gê sind (sindon) cumene.
hî habbað numen.	hî sind (sindon) cumene.

Pluper'fect.

SING. <i>I had taken.</i>	<i>I had (was) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs cumen.
þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron cumene.
gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron cumene.
hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an* ($\acute{a} > \acute{o}$); *sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt* ($i > y$); *hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfed; hæbbað; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan* ($i > y, ie, eo$), *ear-on, -un*. For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beôm*; for *pæs, peard* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e*, occur.

169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we take.</i>
pû nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they take.</i>

Imperfect.

ic nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we took.</i>
pû nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they took.</i>

Future.

(If) I shall (will) take.

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
pû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I have taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sî cumen.
pû hæbbe numen.	pû sî cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sî cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I had taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pære cumen.
pû hæfde numen.	pû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pære cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pæren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pæren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pæren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, *-on*, *-an*, *-e* ($y > i$, u , eo); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sî*, *sîn* ($i > \hat{y}$, ie , $eó$, ig); *pær-en*, *-an*, *-on* ($\hat{æ} > \hat{e}$). For *sî* may be *beó*, *pese*, *peorde*; for *pære*, *purde*. Plur. *-ân*, *-an*, *-on*, *-e*, occur.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.		PLUR.
2. nim, <i>take</i> .		nimad, <i>take</i> .
173. INFINITIVE.		GERUND.
niman, <i>to take</i> .		tô nimanne, <i>to take</i> .
PRESENT PARTICIPLE.		PAST PARTICIPLE.
nimende, <i>taking</i> .		numen, <i>taken</i> .

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — náma	νέμε, <i>Latin eme</i>	nim	nim	nem	nim
PLUR. — náma-ta	νέμε-τε, <i>Latin emi-te</i>	nimi-þ	nima-d	nemi-ð	nema-t

Plural -tata > ta > t (§ 38) > d (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. Dative ...	{ nám-anâj-a } { νέμ-ειν < -εσαι }	{ (§ 79, a) }	{ (§ 70, a) }	nim-an	nim-an	nem-a	nem-an
2. (§ 120), nám-anija, <i>Latin em-endo</i> , O. Saxon nim-annia > -anna.							nem-enne
3. Pr. Part. náma-nt	{ νέμο-ντ-ος }	{ Lat. eme-nt-is }		nima-nd(a)-s	nima-nd	nema-nd-i	nema-nt-i
4. P. Part. { bhug-ná } { rék-vo-ν (born) }				numa-n-s	numa-n	numi-nn	{ ga-nom- an-ér }
(Strong.) { (bent) }							
5. P. Part. { na(m)-tá }	{ νέμ-η-τό-ς }			nasi-þ(a)-s	(gi-)neri-d	tal-d-r	ga-neri-t
(Weak.) { }	{ em(p)-tu-s }						

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund -enne > -ende (§ 445, 2, nn > nd, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, -an-nas (-es); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104-106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in -τός are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have -da, -da, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in -na in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(e.) Weak stems in -ia and -ô have i, e, ig or ige, before -an, -anne, -end. § 165, d.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan* > *utan*,
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

Present Tense.

Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.	
SING.			
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
<i>meaht, canst, môst, dearest</i>		<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>		<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
PLUR.			
<i>mágon, cunnon, móton, durren</i>		<i>mægen, cunnen, môtén, durren, utan</i>	

Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

SING.		
<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	
<i>meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest</i>		
<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>		
PLUR.		
<i>meahton, cûdon, môston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon</i>		

Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING.	<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR.	<i>meahten, cûden, môsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden</i>	

GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.		PLUR.
<i>ic eom</i>	} <i>tô nimanne.</i>	<i>pê sind</i>
<i>pû eart</i>		<i>gê sind</i>
<i>hê is</i>		<i>hî sind</i>

177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.

Present.....	<i>eom, eart, is; sind nimende.</i>
Imperfect.....	<i>pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.</i>
Future	<i>beôm, bist, bið; beôð nimende.</i>
	<i>sceal pesan nimende.</i>
Infinitive Future...	<i>beôn nimende.</i>

2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, a.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea* > *i*); *mæg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â* > *æ*); *meahtes; meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const; cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes; cud-on, -an, -en; môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; môt-en, -an, -e; môst-es; môst-um, -on, -an; durre (u > y); durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom*, *peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

178. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorde) numen.	pê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
pû eart (peordest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
hê is (peordest) numen.	hî sind(on) (peordad) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pæs (peard) numen.	pê pæron (purdon) numene.
pû pære (purde) numen.	gê pæron (purdon) numene.
hê pæs (peard) numen.	hî pæron (purdon) numene.

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beð(m)* numen.	pê beðð numene.
pû bist numen.	gê beðð numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beðð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beðn numen.	pê sculon (pillad) beðn numene.
pû scealt (pilt) beðn numen.	gê sculon (pillad) beðn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beðn numen.	hî sculon (pillad) beðn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
pû eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pæron gepordene numene.
pû pære geporden numen.	gê pæron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pæron gepordene numene.

179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

(If) I be taken.

SING.

PLUR.

ic (pû, hê) beð numen.	pê (gê, hî) beðn numene.
------------------------	--------------------------

* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beom* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

SING.		PLUR.
ic (þú, hê) pære numen.		pê (gê, hí) pâren numene.

180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	<i>Be thou taken.</i>	PLUR.	<i>Be ye taken.</i>
pes þú numen.		pesað gê numene.	

181. INFINITIVE

beôn numen, *to be taken.*

PARTICIPLE

numen, *taken.*

182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

Present Tense.

SING.		Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.	
		<i>mæg (&c.)</i>		<i>mæge (&c.)</i>
		<i>meaht (&c.)</i>		<i>mæge (&c.)</i>
		<i>mæg (&c.)</i>	}	<i>mæge (&c.)</i>
				<i>beón numen(e).</i>
PLUR.				
		<i>māgon (&c.)</i>		<i>mægen (&c.)</i>

Imperfect.

SING.	meahte (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).	meahte (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).
	meahtest (&c.)		meahte (&c.)	
	meahte (&c.)		meahte (&c.)	
PLUR.	meahton (&c.)		meahten (&c.)	

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beó, sí, pese, peorde*; of *pære, purde*; of *pes, beó, peord*. *Bist, bið* ($i > y$); *beó, beoð* ($eó < ió$). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beó gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beá gyt* (yet); imperative *sí*; infinitive *beôn*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
<i>nerian, save;</i>	<i>nerede;</i>	<i>nered.</i>
<i>hýran, hear;</i>	<i>hýrde;</i>	<i>hýred.</i>
<i>lufian, love;</i>	<i>lufóde;</i>	<i>(ge-)lufód.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, *d*).

I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nerie, hýre, lufige.</i>	<i>pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>pú nerest, hýrest, lufást.</i>	<i>gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>hê nered, hýred, lufád.</i>	<i>hí neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

<i>ic neredede, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>pú neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.</i>	<i>gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>hê neredede, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>hí neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

<i>ic sceal (pille)</i>	} <i>nerian, hýran, lufian.</i>	<i>pê sculon (pillad)</i>	} <i>nerian,</i>
<i>pú scealt (pilt)</i>		<i>gê sculon (pillad)</i>	
<i>hê sceal (pille)</i>		<i>hí sculon (pillad)</i>	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I have (am) returned.</i>
SING.	
ic hæbbe	ic eom } gecyrræd.
pû hæfst, hafást } nered, hýred,	
hê hæft, hafát } lufód.	
PLUR.	
pê habbað } nered, hýred, lufód.	pê sind (sindon) }
gê habbað }	gê sind (sindon) } gecyrræde.
hî habbað }	hî sind (sindon) }

Ia, iga, igea, ga interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: *ô* to *â, a, u, e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluperfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrræd.
pû hæfdest		pû pære	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pæron	} gecyrræde.
gê hæfdon		gê pæron	
hî hæfdon		hî pæron	

184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
pû		gê	
hê		hî	

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

ic	} neredæ, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
pû		gê	
hê		hî	

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic scyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýr- an, lufian.
pû scyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred,	sê	} gecyrræd(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sîn	

Pluperfect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred,	pære	} gecyrræd(e).
PLUR. hæfden		pæren	

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

Save, hear, love.

SING.		PLUR.
2. nere, hŷr, lufð.		neriad, hŷrad, lufiad.

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

To save, hear, love.

Present. *nerian* > *nerigan*, *nerigean*, *nergan*; *hŷran*; *lufian* > *lufigan*, *lufigean*.

Gerund. *tô nerianne*, *hŷranne*, *lufianne*.

PARTICIPLES.

Saving, hearing, loving.

Present. *neriende*, *hŷrende*, *lufigende*.

saved. heard. loved.

Past.... *nered*, *hŷred*, *(ge-)lufôð*.

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylvian*, soil; *þunian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *cc*, *di* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *lecge* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *lecge*, *leggen*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *lecgan*; part. pres. *lecgende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnysan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hŷran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dælan*, deal; *dæman*, deem; *belæpan*, leave; *mænan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sêc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *hufian* inflect stems showing *-ō* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ā*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, *-ād*, *-ed*, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem *-e* < *-ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dēl-on*, deal, *dēl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, *-d* becomes surd (*-t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rēp-an*, bind, *rēp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rēs-an*, rush, *rēs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before *-t*: *tāc-an*, teach, *tāh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *ycg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ucg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *legan*, lay, *lęde*; *reccan*, rule, *reahte*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpealde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *bengan*, bring, *brohte*; *ręcan*, reck, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *byncan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clȳpp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dypp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyr-de*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyr-de*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyr-te*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spil-de*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stȳlt-an*, stand astonished, *stȳlte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHIPSIS occurs (*g*): *cęgan*, call, *cęde*, *cęde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sęc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *ge-sōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heđan*, raise, *heđd*, *heđd*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation..... (I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
drepan, strike.	cuman, come.	beorgan, guard.	scūfan, shove.	creōpan, creep.
SING.— 1. drepe	cume	beo ge	scūfe	creōpe
2. { drip(e) <i>st</i>	{ cym(e) <i>st</i>	{ byrht	{ scy f (e) <i>st</i>	{ crȳp(e) <i>st</i>
{ drepest	{ cumest	{ beorgest(y)	{ scūfest	{ creōpest
3. { drip(e) <i>ð</i>	{ cym(e) <i>ð</i>	{ byrht	{ scy f (e) <i>ð</i> (t)	{ crȳp(e) <i>ð</i>
{ drepeð	{ cumeð	{ beorged(y)	{ scūfed	{ creōped
PLUR.— drepað	cumað	beorgað	scūfað	creōpað
Conjugation... (IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
faran, fare.	bacan, bake.	feallan, fall.	lācan, leap.	grōpan, grow.
SING.— 1. fare	bace	fealle	lāce	grōpe
2. { fæ r (e) <i>st</i>	{ be c st	{ fe l st	{ lā c st	{ grē p st
{ fare st	{ bace st	{ fealle st	{ lāce st	{ grōpe st
3. { fæ r (e) <i>ð</i>	{ be c ð	{ fe l ð	{ lā c (e) <i>ð</i>	{ grē p ð
{ fareð	{ baceð	{ fealleð	{ lāceð	{ grōpeð
PLUR.— farað	bacað	feallað	lācað	grōpað

 192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation.... (I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
etan, eat.	tredan, tread.	bindan, bind.	cpeðan, quoth.	lesan, collect.
SING.— 1. ete	trede	binde	cpeðe	lese
2. { it(e) <i>st</i>	{ tri(de) <i>st</i>	{ bin(t) <i>st</i>	{ cpist	{ list
{ ete st	{ trede st	{ binde st	{ cpeðe st	{ lese st
3. { iteð, it	{ trit	{ bint	{ cpit	{ list
{ eteð	{ tredeð (i)	{ bindeð	{ cpeðeð	{ leseð
PLUR.— etað	tredað	bindað	cpeðað	lesað
Conjugation..... (I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
berstan, burst.	leōgan, lie.	sleān < sleahan, slay.	fleōn < fleohan, flee.	licgan, lie.
SING.— 1. berste	leōge	sleā	fleō	licge
2. { birst	{ lȳhst	{ slehst (y)	{ flȳhst	{ ligst
{ berste st	{ leōgest	{ sleage st	{ flȳhst	{ licgest
3. { birst(e) <i>ð</i>	{ lȳhð	{ slehð (y)	{ flȳhð	{ li(g) <i>ð</i>
{ bersteð	{ leōgeð	{ sleageð	{ flȳhð	{ li(c) <i>geð</i>
PLUR.— berstað	leogað	sleāð	fleōð	licgað

	<i>cpedan</i> ,	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ceósan</i> ,
	quoth.	<i>sleán</i> , slay.	<i>seón</i> , see.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slôge</i>	<i>sæge, sâpe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slôgon</i>	<i>sægon, sâpon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren</i> .

212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√*a*.

	Indicative Sing.		Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Inf.	Part.
	1st & 3d.	2d.					
Pres.	{ <i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i); <i>mágon</i> (æ) (u);			<i>mæg-e, -en</i> ; —;		<i>mag-an</i> (u); —;	
(§§ 199, 200).							
Imperf.	<i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i);			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; am strong, (may), <have grown.			
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah</i> , —; <i>be-nugon</i> ;			<i>benug-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>benugan</i> ?; —;			
Imperf.	<i>be-noh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; hold and use <have come to.			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an</i> (o), —; <i>unnon</i> ;			<i>unne, -en</i> ; —; <i>unn-an</i> ; (<i>geunnen</i>);			
Imperf.	<i>û-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>p</i> irregular), § 37;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; favor <have given.			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o); <i>cunnon</i> ;			<i>cunne, -en</i> ; —; <i>cunn-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>cû-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i>), § 37;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; know <have got. <i>cûde</i> .			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man</i> (o), <i>-manst</i> ; <i>-munon</i> ;			<i>-e, -en</i> ; <i>gemun, -ad</i> ; <i>gemun-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>ge-munde, -don</i> ;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; remémber <have called to mind.			
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al</i> (<i>scel</i>), <i>sc(e)alt</i> ; <i>scul-on</i> (eo);			{ <i>scul-e, en</i> } —; <i>sculan</i> ; —;			
				(eo, y, i);			
Imperf.	<i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), <i>-don</i> ;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; shall <ought <have got in debt.			
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar</i> , <i>d(e)arst</i> ; <i>durr-on</i> ;			<i>-e, -en</i> (y); —; <i>durran</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>daur̥s-ta</i>);			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; dare <have fought.			
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>þ(e)arf</i> , <i>þ(e)arf-t</i> ; <i>þurf-on</i> ;			<i>þurf-e, -en</i> (y); —; <i>þurf-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>þorf-te, -ton</i> ;			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; need <have worked (opus est).			

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√*i*; *ígan*, not found, *pílan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>áh, áhst</i> ;	<i>ágon</i> ;	<i>ág-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>ágan, -ne</i> ; <i>ágende</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>áh-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	own <have earned or taken.
	<i>nâh</i> = (<i>ne</i> + <i>áh</i>), &c., not own.			
Pres. ...	<i>pât, pâst</i> (æ);	<i>píton</i> ;	<i>pít-e, -en</i> ; <i>pít-e, -ad</i> ;	<i>pítan(y)-ne</i> ; <i>píten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>pis-te</i> (y), <i>-ton</i> ;	{ <i>pis-se, -son</i> , } { §§ 36, 3; 35, } { <i>B, pestan</i> ; }	{ <i>-te, -se,</i> } { <i>-ten, -sen</i> ; }	know <have seen.
Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pât</i>), <i>nyton</i> (e);		<i>nyt-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>nítan</i> (y); <i>nyten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>nyste, nysse</i> ;	<i>nyston</i> (&c.);		not know.

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√*u*; *dúgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deáh</i> (g), —;	<i>dugon</i> ;	<i>dug-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>dugan</i> ; <i>dugende</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is fit <has grown.

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).—√*ā*; *matan* not found.

Indicative Sing.		Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infin.	Part.
1st & 3d.	2d.					
Pres. ...	<i>môt, mûst</i> ;	<i>môton</i> ;	<i>môt-e, -en</i> ;	—;	<i>môtan</i> ;	—;
Imperf..	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	<i>is meet</i>	<i><has met.</i>	

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* <√*vil*, inflected like *nemyau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillad(y)*; *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *pill-an*; *-ende*,
Imperf.. *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den*; *will* <have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellad(y, i)*; *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;
Imperf.. *nol-de, -don*, &c. *ne + pille*, will not.

pi > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *ll* > *l*.

213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots:
√*as*, √*bhu*, √*vas*.

(a.)—	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latn.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.	
Stem,	as, s	es	es, s	is, s	is, s	is, ir, s;	ar	er
SING.—1.	ás-mi	ei-μi > ē-μi	*s-n-m	i-m < is-m	—	eo-m	ea-m	e-m < er-m
2.	ás-(s)i	ē-s-i, ei	es-	is-	—	—	ear-t	er-t
3.	ás-ti	ē-s-ti	es-t	is-t	is-t	is-	—	er-
PLUR.—1.	*s-más	ē-s-μiv	*s-u-mus	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on	er-u-m
2.	*s-thá	ē-s-thé	es-tis	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on	er-u-ð
3.	*s-ánti	ē-s-ánti, e-í-si	*s-unt	*s-ind	*s-ind(un)	*s-ind(on)	ear-on	er-u

As > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 38); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*eorm*) > *eom*, *arm* > (*earm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on, -un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron, earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. **s-já-m*, Greek *ē-s-īn-v*, Lat. **s-iē-m* > *sīm*, Goth. **s-ija-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. **s-i*, O. Norse **s-é*) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sī* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *sie, seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sín, sien, seón, sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(b.) √*bhu*, be. Sansk. *bhav-āmi*, Greek *ph-u-i*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bú-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m, bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m, pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes, pi-rut, pi-run* (*r* < *s* < √*as*). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-d* (*y*), plur. *beôð* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive with the

common endings; $e\acute{o} > \acute{y} > y > i$, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.) $\sqrt{vas} > vis$ (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

PRESENT :

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>eom, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>þû</i>	<i>eart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bið;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôð, pesað;</i>		
<i>hi</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			

IMPERFECT :

SING.—			
<i>ic</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>þû</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>hê</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>ge-pesen.</i>
PLUR.—			
<i>pê, gê, hi</i>	<i>pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>	

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.) \sqrt{dha} , place: Sansk. *da-dhā-mi*, Greek *ri-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; $a > æ$ (ablaut, § 199) $> y > i$, irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Inf.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-ð;</i>	<i>dô-ð;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -ð;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>dîd-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on (æ);</i>	<i>-e (æ), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.) \sqrt{ga} , go: Sansk. *g'-gā-mi*, Greek *βί-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gā-n*, O. H. Ger. *gē-n*. Imperfect from \sqrt{g} : (Sansk. *é'-mi*, Greek *εί-μι*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, $a >$ Goth. *i-dāja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gā, gē-st, gē-ð;</i>	<i>gāð;</i>	<i>gā, -n;</i>	<i>gā, -ð;</i>	<i>gā-n;</i>
Imperf.	<i>eô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don</i> (§ 37);			<i>ge-gā-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông*, *gêng*, *giêng* (§ 208, *b*); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* < $\sqrt{ga} >$ *ga-gā-mi*, go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, *d*).

PART III.

SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical combinations of words. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attrib'utive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

273.—I. **Predicative**

- = *nominative substantive + agreeing verb*;
- = *nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun*;
- = *nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

gold glisnád, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;
Ælfréd pæs cyning, Alfred was king; *ic eom hér*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfréd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnád*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hér*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *á* in *glisnád*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *eom*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive**=*agreeing noun + substantive*; = *genitive substantive + substantive*.

gód cyning, good king; *Ælfréd ædeling*, Alfred the prince;
Englá land, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the

subject, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfréd*, *land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gód*), or genit. substantive (*Englá*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the attributive genitive ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a *preposition*, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be **declarative**, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **interrogative**, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **imperative**, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of **exclamatory**, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A **subordinate** clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (**principal**) clause; **co-ordinate** clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses**. — (1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

I. A predicative combination.

Verb for predicate: *fiscerās fisciad*, fishers *fish*.

Adjective: *God is gôd*, God is *good*.

Genitive: *tôl Cæsares is*, tribute is *Cæsar's*.

Substantive: *Cædmon pæs leôðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a *poet*.

Adverb: *pē sind hēr*, we are *here*.

Adverbial: *God is in heofenum*, God is in *heaven*.

Subject indefinite: (*hit*) *snīpð*, it snows; *mē þyrst*, me it thirsteth.

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute: *gôd gold glisnád*, good gold glistens.

Genitive: *folces stemn is Godes stemn*, folk's voice is God's voice.

Appositive: *pē cildra sind ungelærede*, we children are untaught.

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object: *Cædmon porhte leódsangás*, Cædmon made poems.

Dative: *læn mé þrī hláfás*, give me three loaves.

Genitive: *þæt píf áhlóh drihtnes*, the woman laughed at the lord.

Factitive: *Simónem hē nemde Petrum*, Simon he named Peter.

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place: *ic gá út*, I go out.

Time: *ic gá út on dægréd*, I go out at dawn.

Manner: *se cyning scrýt mé pel*, the king clothes me well.

Co-existence: *mid sorgum ic libbe*, I live with cares.

Cause: *hē hás is for cylde*, he is hoarse from cold; *se cnapa þýpáð oxan mid gadisené*, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, d.

Infinitive: *tæc ús sprecan*, teach us to speak.

Factitive: *hpí segst þú mé gôdne*, why callest thou me (to be) good?

Participle (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan*, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), *Boetius gebæd singende*, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), *þínre durá belocenre, bide þínne fæder*, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

Compound subject: *hē and seó singað*, he and she sing.

Compound predicate: *hē is gôd and pīs*, he is good and wise; *seó lufað hine and mé*, she loves him and me.

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, b. The subordinate may be a

Substantive: (subject), *is sægd þæt hē com*, that he came is said; (object), *ic pāt þæt hē com*, I wot that he came; (appositive), *ic com tó þam*, þæt hē pære gefulpôð, I came for this, that he might be baptized.

Adjective: *stæf-cræft is seó cæg*, þe þærá bôcá andgit unlýcð, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.

Adverb: (place), *hpider þú gæst*, *ic gá*, I go whither thou goest; (time), *ic gá hpænnne þú gæst*, I go when thou goest; (manner), *þú spræce spá spá án stunt píf*, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks; (intensity),

beoð gleāpe spā nædran, be wise as serpents; *leōfre is hlehhā þonne grētan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunrād forþam God pilt*, it thunders because God wills; *paciad, forþam þe gē nylon þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higelāce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

Copulative: *ic gā út and ic geociē oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

Adversative: *fȳr is gōd þegn, ac is frēcne frēa*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hē mā, þeāh hē monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

Disjunctive: *ic singe odde ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

Causal: *forþý gē ne gehýrad, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.*

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Agreement.

I. A **predicate noun** denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Objective Combinations.

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, *c*.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, *d*.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, *c*.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, *d*.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object **sworn by**, § 302, *e*.

XX. The **comparative** degree may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an **adverbial** clause of **time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, *d*.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial** relation, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306-308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.

GENITIVE.

Attributive Combinations.

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its *subject* is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

Predicative Combinations.

XXVIII. A **predicate substantive** may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the *subject*, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

Objective Combinations.

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting object**, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an **object affected in part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

Adverbial Combinations.

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a **preposition** is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relations**, § 326.

PREPOSITIONS.

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its **relation** to some other word in the clause, § 327.

ADJECTIVES.

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in *attributive vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

PRONOUNS.

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

ADVERBS.

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

VERBS.

Agreement.

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

Voices.

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses, historical on historical**, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a clause, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. Co-ordinate conjunctions connect **sentences** or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate conjunction** connects a **subordinate clause** and the word with which it combines, § 467.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A *tonic* is a single accented syllable+ a pause.

2. A *trochee* is an accented+an unaccented syllable.

3. A *dactyle* is an accented+two unaccented syllables.

4. A *pæon* is an accented+three unaccented syllables.

5. A *pyrrhic* is two unaccented syllables; a *spondee* is two accented; an *iambus* is an unaccented+an accented; an *anapæst* is two unaccented+an accented; a *tribrach* is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an *atonic*; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an *anacrusis* (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The *trochee*, *dactyle*, and *pæon*, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are trochaic and dactylic; the English oftener iambic and anapæstic.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iam-bic*, and *anapæstic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsure**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs**. The pause between these sections is called the **cæsure**. A *foot cæsure* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the cæsuras. When the weight of a verse precedes the cæsure, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite *arsis* and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.
2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (= rhyme).
3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.
4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is double; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

Beópulf: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cristenrá*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cúde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*fröfre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geógode*::*gleápóst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledá*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sôðlice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scád* (288); *scridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottá*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *þeôð*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pén*: *plenco*::*præc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *úlfús*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlá*: *eordan*::*eóper* (B., 248).

(a.) *sc*, *sp*, or *st* seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strælá*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in *ia*-, *iō*-, *iu*-, *Hie*-, alliterate with those in *g*-. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

Iacobes::*gôde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda*: *geásne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudéa*::*God* (El., 209); *gleáp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geô*, *giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gáth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudéa* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

Frum'|sceaft' | **F**ir'|d' || **F**eor'|ran' | rec'|can' (B., 91).
the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *firá* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

Leánes . . *Leóhte* . . || . . *Léte* . . *Lange* (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt' he* | *God'e* | *pol'd|e'* || *geong'|ra'* | *peorð'an'*,
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p*
both *rime*, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other *rime* ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skill."—Bêd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An *arsis* falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one *arsis* on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An *arsis* *should* fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

scyld'um' bi|scer'e|de', || scynd'an' ge|ner'e|de' (Rime Song, 84).

4. An *arsis* *should* not fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*ð-*, *be-*, *ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be*, *se*, *þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne*, *odde*, *þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An *arsis* *may* fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

grorn' | torn' | græf'|ed', || græft' | ræft' hæf'|ed' (Rime Song, 66).

spylc'e | gi' | gant' | ás' || þá' púð | God'e | punn' | on' (B., 113).

nyp'e' | niht'-|peard' || nyd'e' | sceol'|de' (C., 185, 1).

porð' purd'|i' an'. || Veôl' | him' on | inn' | an' (C., 353).

burh' | tim'|bre' | de' (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The *thesis* is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synizesis, or synalepha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An *anacrusis* may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the *thesis*.

Lét'on | þ(ð) of'er | fif'el | pæg' || tām'|i'ge | scrið'an' (El., 237).

puld'or|-cyn'ing|es' | porð' || ge|peot'an | þá' þá | pí(t)gan | þrý' (An., 802).

apic'ód(e) ymb' þá | sáþ'|le' || þe hir'e | ær' þá | sien'(e) on|láh' (C., 607).

Synizesis of *-anne*, *-lic*, *-scipe*, *penden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge-*, *pe*, and the like.

sorh' is | mé' tó | secg'anne' || on' | sef'an | mín'um' (B., 473).

prætlic'ne | pund'or | madu'um' || (B., 2174).

fyrð' | -sear'o | fús' | licu' || (B., 232).

eahl' | ó'don | eorl' | -scipe' || (B., 3174).

pes'an | bend'en ic | peald'e' || (B., 1859).

þegn'ás | synd'on ge | -þpær'e' || (B., 1230).

þâr'á þe | puð' spâ | mic' | lum' || (C., 2095).

þæt næfre | Grend'el' spâ | fel'a' || gry' | rá' ge | frem'e | de' (B., 591).

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as theses.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

heán huses=heá'han' | hú'ses' (B., 116).

deádpic seón=deáu'pic' | seo'han' (B., 1275).

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

prym' | (ge) | -frun'on' (B., 2).

lif' | eác' | (ge) | sceóp' (B., 97).

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *â*-, *æt*-, *be*-, *for*-, *ge*-, *of*-, *on*-, *to*-, *þurh*-. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne) | cunn'on' (B., 50)*; *(be) | ýð' | láf'e' (B., 566)*; *Lét' | (se) | heard'a' (B., 2977)*; *(þe) | him' | þæt' | píf' (C., 707).*

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

man' | (ge) | þeón' (B., 25). Loth' | (on) | fôn' (C., 1938).

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME.

Half-rime: *sâr' | and' | sor'ge'; || súsl' | þrôp'ed'on',*

pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

Perfect-rime:

Single: *fláh' | mǫh' | flit' | ed'*, || *flán' | mǫn' | hpit' | ed'*, [62].
 foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,
gást' | á' | peard' | um'. || *Hæfd' | on' | gleám' and | dream'*.

They had light and joy (C.,

Double: *frôð' | ne' and | gôð' | ne'* || *fæd' | er | Un' | pên' | es'*, [12].
 wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).

Triple: *fer' | ed' | e' and | ner' | e' | de'*. || *Fíf' | tén' | a' | stôð'—*,
 (God) led and saved (C., 1397).

FINAL-RIME

Half-rime: *spá' | líf' | spá' | deað'.*, || *spá' him | leóf' | re' | bið'*.
 either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,
 37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

Perfect-rime:

Single: *nē' | forst' | es' | fnæst'*, || *nē' | fýr' | es' | blæst'*,
 no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,

Double: *ne' | hægl' | es' | hryr' | e'*, || *ne' | hrím' | es' | dryr' | e'*,
 nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phoenix, 15,
 16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).

Triple: *hlúd' | e' | hlyn' | e' | de'*; || *hleôð' | or' | dyn' | e' | de'*,
 (The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

Spá' | cpæð' | snott' | or on | môð' | e', ||
ge' | sæt' | him' | sund' | or' | æt | rún' | e'. ||
Til' bið | se' þe his | treôp' | e' ge' | heald' | ed': ||
ne' | sceal' | næfre his | torn' | tô | ryc' | e' | ne'
beorn' | of' his | breôst' | um' | á' | cýð' | an',
nemð' | e' | hê | ær' | þá | bôt' | e' | cunn' | e',
eorl' | mûð' | eln' | é' | ge' | fremm' | an':
pel' bið | þam' | þe him | ár' | e' | sêc' | ed',
frôf' | re' | tô | Fæd' | er' on | heofon' | um',
þær' | ús' | eal' | seô | fæst' | nung | stond' | ed' (Wanderer, 111+).

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six:

ge' | pinn' | es' | pið' | heor' | á | pald' | end' || píð' | e' | þol' | iad' (C., 323).

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

(c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'
I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'
In) hab'te | as' an | her'e'mite' || un)hol'y' of | work'es'
Went' | wyd'e | in' his | world' || wond'res' tō | her'e'.
Ac) on' a | May' | morn'ying'e' || on) Mal'uern'e | hull'es'
Me' by|fel' a | fer|ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouȝt'e'.

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

(a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cuthbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains | to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; | where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. | Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these?
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, v, x, y*. A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ö*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-æ-*, *-eo-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-do > -te*. *< or >* is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotet a section in the Grammar.

á, adv., aye, always, ever.
abbud, es, m., abbot.
abbudiss-e, an, f., abbess.
Abel, es, m., Abel.
ábebban (3), bid.
ábtan (2), bite.
ábregdan (1), brandish.
ábúgan (3), bow.
ac, conj., but.
Acca, n, m., Acca.
ácennan (6), bear, produce.
áceorfan (1), carve, cut.
áceian (6), ask.
ácepdan (1), speak.
ácpelan (1), die.
ácdgan (6), show.
Adam, es, m., Adam.
áddiligan (6), destroy.
ádl, e, f., sickness.
ádræfan (6), drive.
ádreogan (3), support.
ádrifan (2), drive.
áðgan (6), kill.
ad, es, m., oath.
áfandian (6), find.
áfæstnian (6), fasten.
áfedan (6), feed.
áfellan (6, § 209), tell.
áflyman (6), drive.
áfyrrian (6), remove.
ágalan (4), sing.
ágan (§ 212), own, have; *ágan* *ét*, to make out.
ágeldan (1), pay.
ágen, adj., own.
ágifan (1, § 199), give.
áhæbban (4), elevate.
áhian (6), ask.
áhite < ágan.
áhýgan (6), hide.
áhyrdan (6), harden.
áldian (6), profane.
ald, adj., old.
aldor, es, n., life.
álecpan (6), lay, put.
áleþgan (3), bella.
Áler, es, m., Aller.
álitgan (1), fall.
Alhelusa, n, m., Halleltjah.
alpaldá, adj., almighty.
álpealda, n, m., almighty.
álþfan (6), permit.
álþgan (6), ransom.
ámæneumian (6), excommuni-
 cate.
ámýrran (6), obstruct.
an, prep., on.
án, num., art., one, an, a, alone.
ancor, es, m., anchor.
and, conj., and.

anda, n, m., rage, spite.
andettan (6), confess.
andgt, es, n., understanding.
andrymo (§ 88, g.), f., ceremon-
 ny.
andsparian (6), answer.
andspar-u, e, f., answer.
andsparian (6), answer.
andþeard, adj., present.
andþeardnes, es, f., presence.
andþiita, n, m., countenance.
andþyrdan (6), answer.
ánfæald, adj., simple.
ánfón (6, § 224), comprehend.
angel, es, m., hook.
Angelcyn, nes, n., race of An-
 gles.
Angelpeðð, e, f., nation of An-
 gles.
Angle, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.
ángyld, es, n., restitution.
ánhydig, adj., constant.
Anlaf, es, m., Anlaf.
ánlic, adj., peerless.
ánlipig, adj., individual.
ánmóðlice, adv., with one ac-
 cord.
ánræð, adj., constant.
ánryn, e, f., face.
ánrid, e, f., same time.
ánungd, adv., wholly.
ánpeald, es, m., power.
apostol, es, m., apostle.
apostolic, adj., apostolic.
ár, e, f., honor, favor.
ár, e, f., oar.
áræran (6), rear.
arcebiæcep, es, m., archbishop.
áræstnes, es, f., piety.
árian (6), honor.
árlsan (2), arise.
Armoric, n, m.
ármid, es, m., coppersmith.
árstef, es, m., blessing.
árpurde, adj., venerable.
árpurdlic, adj., venerable.
áscd < æsc.
áscean (1), shear.
ásendan (6), send.
ásettan (6), fasten up, throw
 down.
ásingan (1), sing.
ásleán (4, § 207), strike.
ásmedgan (6), contrive.
áspendan (6), expend.
ástellan (6), establish.
ástigan (2), go up, go upon.
ástreccan (6), stretch.
ásþáman (6), smoulder.
átón (3), draw away.

átter-lán, es, m., poison twig.
átol, adj., direful.
áþrebtan (3), become irksome.
áþþetrian (§ 21), (6), be dark-
 ened.
Auguaitn-us, es (§ 101), Augus-
 tine.
áuh, es, n., aught.
ápacan (4), spring.
ápeccan (6), awake.
áþeorpan (1), throw.
ápæte, adj., deserted.
ápíht, es, n., aught.
áþritan (2), write.
áþpyrdan (6), injure.
áxian (6), ask.
æcer, es, m., acre.
ædre, adv., quickly.
Ædelbald, es, m.
Ædelberht (er=ir=ri), es, m.
ædelboren, adj., noble born.
ædele, adj., noble.
ædeling, es, m., noble, prince.
Ædeling æge, Athelney.
Ædelfrid, es, m.
Ædelheard, es, m.
ædellice, adv., nobly.
Ædelræð, es, m.
Ædelræðing, es, m., son of
 Ethelred.
Ædelstán, es, m.
Ædelþulf, es, m.
Ædelþulfing, es, m., son of
 Ethelwulf.
Ædered, es, m.
Ædulþing=Ædelþulfing.
æfæst, adj., orthodox.
æfæstnes, es, f., religion.
æfen, nes, n., evening.
æfen-leðð, es, n., evening song.
æfen-ræst, e, f., evening rest.
æfen-ld, e, f., eventide.
æfest=æfæst.
æfnan (6), accomplish.
æfre, adv., ever, always.
æfter, prep., after.
æftera, adj., second, next.
æfterfyligan (6), follow.
eg, es, plur. *-eru*, n., egg.
ægder . . . and ægder ge . . . ge,
 both . . . and.
ægder, pron., either, each.
ægþpæder, pron., either, each.
ægþpær, adv., every where.
ægþpelc (e=i=y), pron., every.
ægþpider, adv., in every direc-
 tion.
æþpeard, e, f., wardenship of
 the sea.

ðht, *e*, *f*, possession, power.
ðht-e, *an*, *f*.—*ðht*.
ð, *es*, *m*, eel.
ðic, *pron*, each, all.
ðicor, *adv*, otherwise.
ðide (§ 86), *plur*, *m*, men.
ðipóta, *n*, *m*, eel pout.
ðifráð, *es*, *m*.
ðifremede, *adj*, foreign.
ðifprýð, *e*, *f*, Ælfhryth.
ðifpearð, *es*, *m*, Ælfweard.
ðille, *es*, *m*.
ðimihitig, *adj*, all mighty.
ðipig=*ðnitipig*.
ðmitig, *adj*, empty.
ðnge, *adj*, narrow.
ðnig, *pron*, any.
ðultic, *adj*, peerless.
ðultic, *adv*, elegantly.
ðnne=*ðn*.
ðr, *prep*, *adv*, before, early.
ðrægy, *es*, *m*, dawn.
ðren, *adj*, brazen.
ðrend-ræc, *n*, *m*, messenger.
ðreat, *adj*, *adv*, first, erst.
ðriegen (=eo), *es*, *m*, dawn.
ðrra, *adj*, *comp*, former.
ðrþon, *conj*, before.
æc, *es*, *m*, ash, spear, ship.
Æce, *es*, *m*.
Æscpine, *s*, *m*, Æscwine.
æt, *prep*, at, to.
æt, *es*, *e*, *m*, and *f*, food, eating.
æt, *ætlan*=*etan*.
ætberan (1), bear to.
ætberstan (1), escape.
ætþopan (6), show.
ætforan, *prep*, before.
ætgedere, *adv*, together.
ætgeofa, *n*, *m*, food giver.
ætilla, *n*, *m*, Attila.
ætisomne, *adv*, together.
ætpean (1), assist.
ætþindan (1), fly out.
ætþpan=*ætþpan*.
ætþelm, *es*, *m*, fountain.
ætþrest, *adj*.—*ætþrest*.
æz, *e*, *f*, ax.

bād=*bīdan*.
balapum=*bealtu*.
bald, *adj*, stout.
bām=*begen*.
bān, *es*, *n*, bone.
bana, *n*, *m*, murderer.
bār, *es*, *m*, boar.
barne=*beornan*.
bāt, *es*, *m*, boat.
bæcere, *s*, *m*, baker.
bæd=*biddan*.
bædan (6), demand.
bæd, *es*, *n*, bath.
bælc, *es*, *m*, canopy.
bælc-egna, *n*, *m*, prodigy of fire.
bæm=*begen*.
bær=*beran*.
bærnan (6), burn.
bærnet, *es*, *n*, burning.
bæ, *prep*, by.
Beadohild, *e*, *f*.
beado-leima, *n*, *m*, slaughter-flame, sword.
beadit-lac, *es*, *n*, slaughter-play, battle.
beān, *beāh*, *es*, *m*, ring, bracelet, diadem.

beðg-*hroden*, *adj*, adorned with a diadem.
bealceftan (6), utter.
beal-u, *-apes*, *n*, evil.
beām, *-es*, *m*, beam, pillar.
beān, *e*, *f*, bean.
beard, *es*, *m*, beard.
bearm, *es*, *m*, bosom, lap.
bearn, *es*, *n*, child, son.
be-arn=*be-irnan*.
beātan (6), beat.
beaftan, *prep*, behind.
bebedan (3), order.
bebod, *es*, *n*, command.
bebūgan (3), circle, extend.
bebrygan (6), bury.
bēc=*bōc*.
beceorian (6), murmur at.
becuman (1), come.
Bēda, *n*, *m*.
bed, *des*, *n*, bed.
bedryfan (2), drive.
be-ēde=*begān*.
be-faellan (6), fall.
be-fōn, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (6), hold.
be-foran, *prep*, before.
be-frinan (1), ask.
be-gyllan (6), fell, throw down.
be-gān, *-ēde*, *-gān* (6), exercise.
begangan (6), practise.
begeondan, *prep*, beyond.
begeotan (3), pour over.
begen, *bā*, *bu* (§ 141), both.
beginnan (=y), (1), begin.
begitan (1), get.
begrinian (6), snare.
begrydan (6), gird.
behāt, *es*, *n*, promise.
behealdan (6), hold, behold.
behāre, *adj*, becoming.
behōfan (6), need.
be-irnan (1), occur.
beifan (2), leave.
belimpan (1), pertain, belong, conduce.
bell-e, *an*, *f*, bell.
bēn, *e*, *f*, prayers.
beniman (1), deprive.
beōd, *es*, *m*, table.
beōn (§ 213), be.
beōdan (3), offer, bode.
beorg, *es*, *m*, mountain.
beorht, *adj*, bright.
beorhte, *adv*, brightly.
Beorhtic, *es*, *m*.
beorn, *es*, *m*, hero.
beornan (1), burn.
Beornpulf, *es*, *m*, Beornwulf.
beor-pega, *e*, *f*, beer-drinking, convivial.
Beopulf, *es*, *m*, Beowulf.
beran (1), bear.
berltan (2), beset.
besctran (2), shear.
besencan (6), sink.
besēdn (1, § 197), look.
bestelan (1), steal.
besptcan (3), trick, catch.
besptingan (1), whip.
bet, *adv*, better.
betacan (*a*>*æ*) (4), take.
betan, *betot* (§ 129), *adj*, better, best.
betpeoh, *prep*, among.
betpeobnan, *adverb*, between times.
betpeodnum, *prep*, among.

betpux, *prep*, among.
betpnan (6), close.
betpurfan (1, § 212), need.
bepteorian (6), care for.
beptindan (1), grasp.
bē, *prep*, by.
bīdan (2), bide.
biddan (1), ask.
bedroren=*bodreban* (3), hereft.
bīflan (6), tremble.
bīg=*bt*.
bīgang (*a*>*o*), *es*, *m*, course, worship.
bīgengere, *es*, *m*, cultivator.
bīgleafa, *n*, *m*, food.
bihreban (3), ruin.
bil, *les*, *n*, bil, sword.
bilepit, *adj*, gentle.
bileptnes, *es*, *f*, gentleness.
bīndan (1), bind.
bīman, *prep*, within.
bīð=*bēð*, *bīd*=*bēd*.
bīrhtu, *e*, *f*, brightness.
bīceop, *es*, *m*, bishop.
bīceopdūm, *es*, *m*, bishopric.
bīceopwīl, *es*, *m*, bishop's seat.
bīceopseunu, *a*, *m*, bishop's son.
bīsmor, *es*, *n*, contempt.
bīsmerspōd, *es*, *n*, abusive word.
bīstandan (4), stand by.
bīspel, *les*, *n*, fable.
bītan (2), bite.
bīter, *adj*, bitter.
bīpauze=*bīpāpan* (6), blow.
bīlāpan (6), blow.
bīwæc, *adj*, black.
bīlendian (6), blind.
bīlcān (2), shine.
bīlde, *adj*, blithe.
bīd-heort, *adj*, blithe-hearted.
bīd-mōd, *adj*, blithe-minded.
bīis, *es*, *f*, bliss.
bīisengan (6), rejoice.
bīōd, *es*, *n*, blood.
bīōnden-feax, *es*, *n*, gray head.
bīōstma, *n*, *m*, flower.
bōc, *bēc*, *f*, book.
bōcere, *s*, *m*, book-man, scholar.
Bōclæden, *adj*, Roman.
bōclite, *adj*, scholarly.
bōdian (6), preach.
bōdung, *e*, *f*, preaching.
bōg, *es*, *m*, leg.
bolca, *n*, *m*, gangway.
bōld-agend, *adj*, householder.
bolster, *es*, *m*, bolster.
bord, *es*, *n*, shield.
bord-hreōda, *n*, *m*, shield.
borg-borg, *e*, *f*, borrow-sorrow.
bōem, *es*, *m*, bosom.
bōt, *e*, *f*, expiation.
bōtm, *es*, *m*, bottom.
brād, *adj*, broad.
brādan (6), spread.
brādan (6), roast.
breacim, *es*, *m*, noise.
breacn (1), break.
breān (1), break.
brengan, *broke* (6), bring.
breōst, *es*, *n*, breast.
brīd, *des*, *m*, young bird.
brīdel=*ppang*, *es*, *m*, bridle-thong.

brim, *es*, *n.*, tide, sea.
brim-cliff, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
brod, *es*, *n.*, broth.
bröder, *bröder* (§ 87), brother.
brōga, *n*, *m.*, terror.
brōnt, *adj.*, high.
brūcan (§ 3), use, feel, have.
brūn, *adj.*, brown.
Brutus (§ 101), *m.*
brycgian (§ 6), bridge.
brȳd, *e*, *f.*, bride.
bryhtn, *es*, *m.*, glance.
Brytene, *f.*, Britannia.
Brytenland, *es*, *n.*, Britain.
Brytenpealda, *n*, *m.*, sovereign of Britain.
brytta, *n*, *m.*, distributor.
Bryttā, *plur. m.*, Britons.
Bryttisc, *adj.*, British.
Brytpealda, *plur. n.*, British.
bu < *begen*.
budon < *beðdan*.
būfon, *adv.*, above.
būan (§ 3), inhabit.
būgan (§ 3), turn.
būgian (§ 6), inhabit.
bun-e, *-i*, *f.*, goblet.
būr, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.
burg, *burh*, *e*, *f.*, city.
burgara, *plur. m.*, citizens.
burh-hlād, *es*, *n.*, slope from a citadel.
būtan (*on*), *prep.*, without.
būtan (*on*), *conj.*, unless.
butere, *an*, *f.*, butter.
butergepeor, *es*, *n.*, butter-churning.
buterie, *es*, *m.*, bottle.
byegan (§ 6), buy.
bydel, *es*, *m.*, preacher.
bylgis, *plur. f.*, bellows.
byrn-e, *-an*, *f.*, trumpet.
byrgan (§ 6), taste.
byrgela, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.
byrig < *burg*.
Byrin-us, *es*, *m.*
byrnan (§ 6), burn.
byrn-e, *-i*, *f.*, coat of mail.
byrn-piga, *n*, *m.*, mailed warrior.
byren, *e*, *f.*, example.
byrgan (§ 6), occupy, busy.

Cain, *es*, *m.*
calend, *es*, *m.*, month.
can < *cunnan*.
Canpare, *plur. m.* (§ 86), people of Kent.
Canparebyrig, *e*, *f.*, Canterbury.
capitol-messa-e, *an*, *f.*, first mass.
carceri, *es*, *n.*, prison.
Carl, *es*, *m.*, Charles.
carelde, *adj.*, careless.
Caron, *es*, *m.*, Charon.
cdere, *s*, *m.*, cesar, emperor.
Caton, *es*, *m.*, Cato.
Cædmon, *es*, *m.*
cedc, *es*, *m.*, cup.
Ceadda, *n*, *m.*: *Ceadding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceadda.
Ceadpalla, *n*, *m.*
cealdian (§ 6), grow cold.
cedp, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.
cedw-eadig, *adj.*, rich.

cedw < *ceban*.
ceaster, *e*, *f.*, city.
ceaster-gear-e, *an*, *f.*, citizen.
ceasterpare, *plur. m.* (§ 86), citizen.
Ceaplān, *es*, *m.*: *Ceapling*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceawlin.
Ceft, *ind. m.*
cempa, *n*, *m.*, soldier.
Cenbryht, *es*, *m.*: *Cenbryhting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cenbryht.
cene, *adj.*, bold.
Cenferd, *es*, *m.*: *Cenferding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cenferth.
Cenfas, *es*, *m.*: *Cenfasing*, *son* of Cenfas.
Cent, *ind. f.*, Kent.
Cenland, *es*, *n.*, Kent.
Cenpine, *s*, *m.*
Cenpealh, *es*, *m.*
ceol, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.
Ceolpulf, *es*, *m.*: *Ceolpulfing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceolwolf.
ceorl, *es*, *m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.
ceban (§ 3), choose.
cepmān, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
Cerber-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.
Cerita, *es*, *m.*
cer, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.
cēse, *s*, *m.*, cheese.
clād, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.
cild, *es*, *plur. cild* and *cildru* (§ 82), *n.*, child.
cildhād, *es*, *m.*, childhood.
cindān, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.
cinberg, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.
Cippanhām, *mes*, *m.*
ciric-e, *an*, *f.*, church.
clād, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.
Claudius, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.
clēne, *adj.*, clean, pure.
clēsa, *n*, *m.*, cellar.
clom, *mes*, *me*, *m.*, *f.*, chain, clamp.
clōstor, *es*, *n.*, cloister.
clypian (§ 6), call, cry.
clyppan (§ 6), embrace, accept.
cnapa, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.
cnih, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.
Cnūt, *es*, *m.*
cnyl, *ies*, *m.*, bell-stroke.
cnyssean (§ 6), knock, beat.
coc, *es*, *m.*, cook.
cōlian (§ 6), cool.
Colman, *nes*, *m.*
Columba, *n*, *m.*
com, *cōm* < *cuman*.
comēta, *n*, *m.*, comet.
con < *can* < *cunnan*.
Corfes-geat, *es*, *n.*, Corfgate.
corn, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.
crabba, *n*, *m.*, crab.
craft, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.
craftig, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.
Crēdas, *plur. m.*, Greeks.
crēda, *n*, *m.*, creed.
cringan (§ 1), cringe, fall.
crimlissig, *e*, *f.*, loosing of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.
Crist, *es*, *m.*, Christ.
Cristen, *adj.*, Christian.
crystendōm, *es*, *m.*, christendom.

cūd, *adj.*, known.
Cūda, *n*, *m.*
cūthe < *cunnan*.
Cūdgila, *es*, *m.*: *Cūdgilasing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cuthgila.
Cūding, *es*, *m.*, son of Cutha.
cūdlīc, *adj.*, certain.
cūdlīce, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.
Cūdred, *es*, *m.*
culler, *es*, *n.*, coultter.
cuman (§ 1, § 900), come.
cumbol, *es*, *n.*, signal.
cunnan, *pres. can*, *imp. cūde* (§ 212), know, am able.
cunnan (§ 6), experience.
cealm, *es*, *m.*, death.
ceccan (§ 6), shake.
cedan (§ 1), say.
cpēn, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.
cpic, *adj.*, alive.
cpide, *s*, *m.*, sentence, saying.
cpiman < *cuman* (§ 1), come.
cpild-rōf, *adj.*, ravenous.
cpilde < *cpide* < *cpidan*.
cpd, *de*, *f.*, home.
cpdan (§ 6), announce.
cpile, *s*, *m.*, cold.
cyme, *s*, *m.*, coming.
cymlice, *adv.*, comely.
cyn, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.
cyme-bearn, *es*, *n.*, prince.
cyne-bōt, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-money.
cyne-cyn, *es*, *n.*, royal race.
Cyneigils, *es*, *m.*: *Cyneigilasing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cyneigils.
Cyneheard, *es*, *m.*
cyne-helm, *es*, *m.*, crown.
cyne-ric, *s*, *n.*, kingdom.
Cynepulf, *es*, *m.*, Cynewolf.
cynning, *es*, *m.*, king.
Cynric, *es*, *m.*: *Cynricing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cynric.
cpfan (§ 6), sell.
cpfecniht, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.
cpfman, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
cyrice, *-an* and *-ean*, church.
cyrlic, *adj.*, *cyrlic* man = *ceorl*.
cyrnan (§ 6), turn.
cys-gerun, *es*, *n.*, curd.
cyst, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.

dafenian (§ 6), become.
dād, *e*, *f.*, deed.
dæg, *es*, *m.*, day.
dægderlic, *adj.*, present.
dæghpamlice, *adv.*, daily.
dægrēd, *es*, *n.*, dawn.
dægrēdlīc, *adj.*, matin.
dægeceald, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.
dēl, *es*, *m.*, share, part.
dēlan (§ 6), deal, divide.
deād, *adj.*, dead.
deād, *es*, *m.*, death.
dear < *durran*.
deāpīg-federe, *adj.*, dewy-feathered.
Dēda, *n*, *m.*
dēd < *dōn*.
dēgol, *es*, *n.*, secret.
Dene, *plur. m.*, Danes.
Denisc, *adj.*, Danish.
dehof, *es*, *m.*, devil.
dehofgild (= *y*), *es*, *n.*, idol, idolatry.

deop, adj., deep.
 deope, adv., deeply.
 deoplice, adv., deeply.
 deor, es, n., beast.
 Deor, es, m.
 deorc, adj., dark.
 deore, adj., precious, dear.
 deorfan (1), work.
 Deorpen-t, es, n., f., Derwent.
 deorpyrde, adj., precious.
 Dêre, plur. m., inhabitants of
 Delra. Latin *de ira* means
 from wrath.
 dêst < dôn.
 dîc, es, m., ditch, dike.
 Dioclitian-us, -es (§ 101), m.,
 Diocletian.
 dôgor, es, m. n., day.
 dôgor-rim, es, n., number of
 days.
 dôhtor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.
 dôm, es, m., doom, judgment,
 law, choice, power, honor.
 domne, s, m., Lord.
 dôn, dêst, dêd, imp. dyde, dide,
 pp. dôn (§ 218), do, make.
 Dorcestaster, s, f., Dorchester.
 Doræte, plur. m., people of
 Dorsetshire.
 dorst < durran.
 draca, n, m., dragon.
 drealm, es, m., harmony, joy.
 dreacan (6), afflict.
 drenc, es, m., drink.
 dreogan (3), suffer, practise.
 dreorig - hleor, adj., dreary-
 faced.
 drifan (9), drive.
 drihten (y > ð), es, m., Lord.
 driht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
 driht-nêde, plur. m., slain in
 battle.
 drinecan (1), drink.
 drohtnian (6), live.
 dryhten (y > ð), es, m., Lord.
 dryht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
 dugud, es, f., mankind, man,
 company.
 durran, dear, imp. dorate (§ 212),
 dare.
 duru, s, f., door.
 dynt, es, m., blow, dint.
 dÿre, adj., dear.
 dÿrne, adj., secret.
 dÿretig, adj., daring.
 dÿretignes, es, f., boldness.
 dÿstig, adj., foolish.
 dÿsignes, es, f., foolishness.
 d, see þ.
 eð, interj. with lð, ah! oh!
 eð, f. (§ 100), river.
 eða, adv. conj., also.
 eðcen, adj., angust.
 Eððberh, es, m.
 Eððgar, es, m., Edgar.
 eðtig, adj., blessed.
 eðtigit, adj., blessed.
 eðtignes, es, f., blessedness.
 eðdmôðlice, adv., humbly.
 Eðdmund, es, m., Edmund.
 Eðdrêd, es, m.
 Eðdric, es, m.
 Eðdriþ, es, m.
 Eðdþine, s, m., Edwin.
 eðde, adj., easy.

eðdmêdu, plur. n., humility.
 eðg-e, -an, n., eye.
 eahla, num., eight.
 eahlotra, num., eighth.
 eal, pron., all.
 eall, interj., ah! oh!
 ealland, es, n., island.
 eald, adj., old.
 eald-geegen, s, f., old saying.
 eald-gestreôn, es, n., old treas-
 ure.
 ealdian (6), grow old.
 ealdor - biaceop, es, m., chief
 priest.
 ealdor-dôm, es, m., first rank.
 ealdor-man, nes, m., nobleman,
 senator.
 ealdorecipe, s, m., first rank.
 eald-rith, es, n., old custom.
 Eald Seaze, plur. m., Old Sax-
 ons.
 eald-spel, les, n., old discourse.
 Eallstân, es, m.
 eallunge, adv., altogether.
 ealsp, adv., just as.
 ealtu, pes, n. (§ 51), ale.
 eal-piht, plur. f., all things.
 eam-com, am.
 Eacenbriht, es, m.
 eard, es, m., earth.
 eard-geard, es, m., land.
 eardian (6), dwell.
 eår-e, -an, n., ear.
 eårfôð, es, n., toll.
 eårfôðlic, adj., toilsome.
 earm, es, m., arm.
 earmic, adv., wretchedly.
 eást, adv., east.
 eásta, n, m., east.
 eástan, adv., from the east.
 Eást-Angle (-Engle), plur. m.,
 East-Angles.
 Eást-Dene, plur. m., East-
 Danes.
 Eástran, plur. f., Easter.
 Eást-Seaze, plur. m., East-Sax-
 ons.
 æce, adj., eternal.
 æcean, æcere < æce.
 eeg, s, f., edge.
 Eegbriht, es, m., Eegbrihting,
 es, m., son of Eegbriht.
 Eegbryht, es, m. = Eegbriht.
 Eegþeop, es, m.
 eador, es, m., hedge, fence.
 æt, adv., easier.
 Eðandûn, s, f.
 ædel, es, m., home, country.
 æðelpærd, es, m., landlord.
 efne, adv., even so; interj.,
 well.
 æftan, (6), hasten.
 æft, adv., after, again.
 ege, s, m., fear.
 egsian (6), be fearful.
 ehta, num., eight.
 æhtan (6), pursue.
 ele, s, m., oil.
 Eleutheri-us, es (§ 101), m.
 ellen, es, m. n., might, hero-
 ism.
 Ellendûn, s, f.
 ellenþeorc, es, n., mighty work.
 ellenþôðnes, es, f., fervor.
 elles, adv., otherwise.
 ende, s, m., end.

ende-byrdnes, es, f., order.
 ende-dæg, es, m., last day.
 ende-leðn, es, n., retribution.
 ende-sêta, n, m., shore-guard.
 endleofan, num., eleven.
 engel, es, m., angel.
 Engla-land, es, n., England.
 Engle, plur. m., Angles.
 Englisc, adj., English.
 ent, es, m., giant.
 eode, eðde < gdn, go.
 eodor, es, m., prince.
 eodorean (6), ruminant.
 eodor-læc, es, n., board's figure.
 Eðforþic, es, n., York.
 Eðforþic-ceaster, s, f., York
 town.
 eom (§ 218), am.
 eord-bende, plur. m., dwellers
 on earth.
 eord-e, -an, f., earth.
 eord-mægen, es, n., might of
 earth.
 eord-tild, s, f., agriculture.
 eord-peal, les, m., earth wall.
 eorod, es, n., troop.
 eori, es, m., nobleman, earl,
 man.
 eorlic, adj., manly.
 eorlicepe, s, m., nobility, man-
 liness.
 Eormanric, es, m.
 eornostlice, adv., earnestly.
 eoten, es, m., giant.
 eotenes, adj., made by giants.
 eþ, eþic, pron. plur., you.
 eþer, pron. poss., your.
 eorhâd, es, m., archiepisco-
 pacy.
 erian (6), plough.
 ene, s, m., servant, man.
 etan (1), eat.
 Eurydic-e, -an, f., Eurydice.
 fæcen, es, n., fraud, crime.
 fæge, es, n., place.
 fâh, fâg, adj., blent, stained.
 fâh, fâg, adj., hostile.
 fâh-mon, nes, m., foeman.
 famig-heals, adj., foamy-neck-
 ed.
 fand < Andan.
 fârd < fâh.
 faran (4), go.
 Faradn, es, m., Pharaoh.
 farôð, es, m., stream, flood.
 fæc, es, n., space, time.
 fæder, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m.,
 father.
 fæge, adj., damned, deathlike.
 fægen, adj., glad.
 fægenian (6), fawn.
 fæger, adj., fair.
 fêhd, s, f., fend.
 fæw, es, n., ship.
 fêr-brime, s, m., fearful blaze.
 fêr-gripe, s, m., sudden gripe.
 fêrlice, adv., suddenly.
 færnnes, es, f., transit, travel.
 fæst, adj., fast, firm.
 fæstan (6), fast.
 fæste, adv., fast, firmly.
 fæsten, es, n., fasting.
 fæsten, es, n., fastness.
 fæsthafeþ, adj., tenacious.
 fæsthydg, adj., constant.
 fæstlic, adj., firm.

festlice, adj., firmly.
festnung, *e*, f., stability.
festræð, adj., constant.
fet, *es*, n., vessel.
fetle, *es*, m., pouch.
feallan (6), fall.
feð-æcaft, adj., deserted.
feaz, *es*, n., hair.
Februari-us, *es* (§ 101), m., February.
fedan (6), feed.
fede, *es*, n., power to walk.
fefer-ðal, *e*, f., fever.
fēht < *fōn*.
fēl, *les*, n., leather.
fela, ind., many, much.
fela-hrōr, adj., very strenuous.
fela-meahhtig, adj., very mighty.
fēld, *es*, m., field.
fēld-hūs, *es*, n., tent.
fēlgan (1), enter.
Fēlix, *es*, m. (§ 101).
fen, *nes*, m., fen.
fēng < *fōn*.
fēd, *fēdh*, *fēds*, n., flock, wealth.
fēhtan (1), fight.
fēhnd, *es*, m., enemy, fiend.
fēhnd-grāp, *e*, f., foe's gripe.
fēhnd-scipe, *s*, m., hostility.
feor, adj., far.
feor, adv., far.
feor-būend, adj., far-dwelling.
feor-cund, adj., foreign.
fēorð-a, *e*, -a, num., fourth.
feorh, *feores*, m. n., life.
feormian (6), entertain.
feorran, adv., from far.
feorrancund, adj., from far.
feor-peg, *es*, m., far away.
fēoper, num., four.
fēopertig, num., forty.
fēopertighe, num., fourteen.
fēran (6), go.
fēr-clam, *mes*, m., sudden peril.
fērd, *es*, m. n., mind.
fērhd, *es*, m. n., mind, life.
ferian (6), bear.
fēra, *es*, n., verse.
fērl-hilt, *es*, n., belted hilt.
fētor, *e*, f., fetter.
fif, num., five.
fifel-cyn, *nes*, n., race of fifels, sea-monsters.
fifsta, num., fifth.
fifstna, num., fifteen.
fifstig, num., fifty.
fīndan (1), find.
fīnger, *es*, m., finger.
fīrds, plur. m., men.
fīsc, *es*, m., fish.
fīscere, *s*, m., fisher.
fīscian (6), fish.
fīd, *n*, f., dart.
fīdh, adj., hostile.
fīdh-hred, adj., equipped with darts.
fīaz-e, -an, f., flask.
fīsc, *es*, n., flesh.
fīsc-meate, *s*, plur. -*metids*, m., meat.
fīdh < *fīebgan* or *fīebn*.
fīebgan (3), fly.
fīebhan, *fīebn* (3), flee.
fīet, *tes*, n., hall.
fīltan (2), strive, fight.
fīd, *es*, n., flounder.

fīdd, *es*, m., flood.
fīota, *n*, m., ship.
fīoban (6), flow.
fīolur, *es*, n., fodder.
fīolc, *es*, n., folk.
fīolc-cpēn, *e*, f., people's queen.
fīolc-geseht, *es*, n., great battle.
fīolcsc, adj., common.
fīolc-leðsung, *e*, f., false report.
fīolc-scaru, *e*, f., shire.
fīolc-stede, *s*, m., public place.
fīold-būend, *e*, plur. m., inhabitants.
fīold-e, -an, f., earth, land.
fīold-pela, *n*, m., wealth.
fīolgan (6), follow.
fīōn, *fēng* (6), catch, take.
fīor, prep., for, before.
fīoran, adv., aforetime.
fīor-bērmān (6), burn.
fīor-bēddan (8), forbid.
fīor-bēran (1), bear, forbear.
fīor-brecan (1), break.
fīor-bifgean (6), depreciate, neglect.
fīor-dōn (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.
fīord, adv., forth, afterward.
bīrengan, utter; *fēran*, die.
gān, succeed; *teōn*, conduct.
fīord-fōr, *e*, f., departure.
fīord-heald, adj., stooping.
fīord-eld, *es*, m., death.
fīord-peg, *es*, m., departure.
fīore, adv., for him.
fīore, prep., before.
fīore-bēcen, *es*, n., prodigy.
fīore-gangan (6), precede.
fīore-genga, *n*, m., forerunner.
fīore-mēre, adj., renowned.
fīore-spreccn, adj., aforesaid.
fīorepeard, adj., early.
fīor-gifan (1), give, forgive.
fīor-gildan (> *ie*, *y*, *e*), give, pay.
fīor-gyrdan (6), gird.
fīor-gytol, adj., forgetful.
fīor-hæfednes, *es*, f., abstinence.
fīor-helan (1), conceal.
fīor-hergian (6), harry.
fīor-hogian (6), despise.
fīor-hōhnes, *es*, f., contempt.
fīorhtful, adj., timid.
fīor-hpon, adv., why.
fīor-lētan (6), leave, neglect, permit, lose.
fīor-leoban (8), destroy, lose.
fīor-lidenes, *es*, f., wreck.
fīorma, num., first.
fīor-niman (1), take away.
fīor-scrifan (2), proscribe, doom.
fīor-seōn (1), despise.
fīor-sleān (1), break.
fīor-spannan (6), seduce.
fīorst, *es*, m., frost.
fīor-standan (4), withstand.
fīor-spegan (1), devour.
fīor-pam, -pan, -pam, -pon, -pō, because, for, therefore, wherefore.
fīor-pel, adv., very.
fīor-purdan (1), perish.
fīor-precan (1), drive.
fīor-pyrcan (6), obstruct.
fīot, *es* (§ 84), m., foot.
fīracod, adj., mean.

fīram, prep., from.
fīrancan, plur. m. (§ 101), Franks.
fīranc-land, *es*, n., France.
fīrapan (6), adorn.
fīratpe, plur. f., ornaments.
fīred, *n*, m., lord.
fīreda, *n*, m., wolf (hero).
fīredne, adv., boldly.
fīrednes, *es*, f., danger.
fīremde, adj., foreign, strange.
fīremian (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.
fīremman (6) = *fīremtan*.
fīremsunnes, *es*, f., kindness.
fīrencian, plur. m., French.
fīred, adj., free.
fīredlic, adj., free, noble.
fīredlice, adv., freely, nobly.
fīredn (6), love.
fīreōnd, *es*, m., friend.
fīreōndscipe, *s*, m., friendship.
fīreōan (8), freeze.
fīreum < *fīred*.
fīrid, *es*, m. n., peace, protection.
fīrigman, *nes*, m., freeman.
fīrig, *e*, f., goddess of love.
fīrigman (1), ask.
fīrōd, adj., wise.
fīrōfor, *e*, f., solace, aid.
fīrum = *fīram*, prep.
fīruma, *n*, m., beginning, making, king.
fīrum-cyn, *es*, n., stock.
fīrum-æcaft, *e*, f., creation, birth.
fīrymd, *es*, *e*, m. f., beginning.
fīrynd = *fīreōnd*.
fīrycan, *fīrycan*, adj., Frisian (?).
fīryscic, adj., Friesic.
fīrugol, *es*, m., bird.
fīrugelere, *s*, m., fowler.
fīuhton < *fēhtan*.
fīul, *les*, n., goblet.
fīul, adj., full.
fīul-fremman (6), perform.
fīulgon < *fēlgan*.
fīullice, adv., fully.
fīulhuht = *fīulpiht*.
fīul-neðh, adv., nearly, almost.
fīultrum, *es*, m., help.
fīultrumian (6), help.
fīulpiht, *es*, m., baptism.
fīunden < *fīndan*.
fīurdan, adv., just, moreover.
fīurdor (> *u*), adv., further.
fīurdra, adj., greater.
fīūa, adj., prompt, ready.
fīūstic, adj., ready.
fīyl, *les*, m., slaughter.
fīyligeann, *fīyligan* (6), follow.
fīyllan (6), fill.
fīylstan (6), aid.
fīyr, *es*, n., fire.
fīyr, adv., far.
fīyrd, *e*, f., army, expedition.
fīyrd-getrum, *es*, n., battle array.
fīyrd-hrægl, *es*, n., coat of mail.
fīyrdian (6), make a campaign.
fīyrd-searu, *pes*, n., equipment.
fīyren, *e*, f., crime.
fīyren, adj., fiery.
fīyrheard, adj., hardened with fire.
fīyrhtan (6), conjure.

ſyrhto, *e*, *f*, fright.
ſyrien, adj., remote.
ſyr-leoht, *es*, *n*, firelight.
ſyrmeſt, adj., firſt.
ſyrr-gepin, *nes*, *n*, old fight.
ſyrr, *es*, *m*, time, due time.
ſyrrpit (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n*, curioſity.
ſyrrpet-georn, adj., inquiſitive.
ſyſt, *e*, *f*, fiſt.

gaderian (6), gather.
gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
gadteen, *es*, *n*, gadiron.
gadu, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.
gafof, *es*, *n*, tribute, rent.
gafof-gelda, *n*, *m*, rent-payer.
Gai-us, *-es*, *m*, Caius.
galdor, *es*, *n*, incantation.
Galdals, plur. *m*, people of Gaul; France; § 101.

gamenian (6), game, pun.
gamol, adj., old.
gân (§ 208), imp. *ebde*, p. p. *ge-gân*, go.

gangan (5), go.
gang-dæg, *es*, *m*, Rogation day.
 Three days before Aſcenſion were ſo called from proceſſions.

gâr, *es*, *m*, dart, ſpear.
Gâr-Dene, plur. *m*, Danes of the Spear.

gâr-seeg, *es*, *m*, ocean.
gâst (*â* > *æ*), *es*, *m*, ghôſt, ſpirit.
gærs, *es*, *n*, graſs.
gæst, *es*, *m*, gueſt.
gæstlic, adj., hoſpitable.
ge, conj., and; both . . and.
gê, ſee *þê*, *ye*.

gea, particle, yea.
geaſ-ſifan.
ge-âhnian (6), appropriate.
ge-âhſian (6), inquire out.
geald-gildan.
gealdor-craſt, *es*, *m*, incanta-tion.

ge-andettan (6), confeſs.
ge-andſpyrdan (6), answer.
gedp, adj., vaſt.

gedr, *es*, *n*, year.
geara, adv., carefully.
gearcian (6), prepare.
geard, *e*, *f*, yard, home.
gearu (6), *pes*, adj., ready.
gearolice, adv., clearly.

gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-ârpurdian (6), reſpect.
ge-decian (6) = *ge-âhſian*.
geat, *es*, *n*, gate.

Gedâ, *es*, *m*.
Gedâts, plur. *m*, Goths.
geatolice, adj., ornate.

geat-peard, *es*, *m*, gate-keeper.
ge-urnan (6), run to, reach.
ge-bannan (6), order.

ge-bædan (6), attain.
ge-bæru, *e*, *f*, action, means.
ge-beat, *es*, *n*, prayer.
ge-beoðan (3), bid.
ge-beorhtlic, adj., ſafe.
ge-beorſcipe, *e*, *m*, beer-drink-ing.

ge-betan (6), pay.
ge-bigan (*i* < *y*) (6), buy.
ge-bidan (2), bide.
ge-biddan (1), pray.

ge-bigan (*i* < *y*) (6), convert.
ge-bindan (1), bind.
ge-bismung, *e*, *f*, example.
ge-biðigian (6), bloody.
ge-biðcian (6), enroll, give.
ge-bohte < *ge-byegan*.

ge-bregdan (1), brandiſh.
ge-brengan (6), bring.
ge-bringan (1), bring.
ge-brôdor, irreg., § 87, brothers.

ge-broecian (6), break.
ge-bûan (6), frequent.
ge-bûr, *es*, *n*, cottage.
ge-byre, *e*, *m*, occaſion.

ge-byrgan (6), buy.
ge-cêlneſ, *es*, *f*, reſreſhment.
ge-cebean, *-ceda*, *-cûron*, *-cûren* (3), chooſe.

ge-cidan (2), quarrel.
ge-cigan (6), call.
ge-cneordlêcan (6), ſtudy.

ge-cringan (1), fall.
ge-cpedan (1), ſay.
ge-cpylman (6), kill.
ge-cyðan (6), proclaim, make known.

ge-cyðan (6), call.
ge-cynd, *es*, *n*, kind, nature.
ge-cyrran (6), turn.

ge-cyrrrednys, *es*, *f*, conversion.
ge-daſenian (6), become, fit.
ge-dêlan (6), part.

ge-dêfe, adj., fit.
ge-deman (6), judge, arrange.
ge-deorſ, *es*, *n*, work.

ge-deorfan (1), work.
ge-dôn (6), do.
ge-dreccan (6), afflict.

ge-driht, *e*, *f*, throng.
ge-dryme, adj., joyous.
ge-drimor, *es*, *n*, conjuration.

ge-dyrnan (6), conceal.
ge-earnian (6), earn, merit.
ge-eſenlêcan (6), imitate.

ge-endian (6), end.
ge-endung, *e*, *f*, death.
ge-eode < *ge-gân*.

ge-faran (4), depart, die.
ge-fægen, adj., glad.
ge-fæſtnian (6), faſten.

ge-feoðan, *-feòn* (1), rejoice.
ge-feoht, *es*, *n*, fight.
ge-feohtian (1), fight.

ge-feònde < *ge-feoðan*.
ge-fêra, *n*, *m*, companion.
ge-fêran (6), go, reach, become.

ge-fêrſcipe, *e*, *m*, ſociety.
ge-fezbd, adj., provided with head of hair.

ge-flit, *es*, *n*, contention.
ge-flitfullic, adj., contentious.
ge-fligman (6), ront.

ge-fôn, *-fêng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.
ge-fræteþian (6), adorn.
ge-frætþian (6), adorn.

ge-fremian (6), make, do.
ge-fremman (6), make, do.
ge-freôn (6), free.

ge-frignan (1), ask, learn.
ge-frinan (1), ask, hear of.
ge-fullian (6), baptize.

ge-fultumian (6), help.
ge-fylcan (6), collect.
ge-fyllan (6), fill, fulfill.
ge-fyrn, adv., formerly.

ge-ſeþan (6), haſten.

ge-gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
ge-gân (ſee *gân*), go, travel, at-tain.

ge-gearþian (6), prepare.
ge-glengan, *-glengde*, *-glencde* (6), adorn.

gegnum, adv., in the way.
ge-gretan (6), greet.
ge-gripan (2), gripe.

ge-gurpan (6), prepare.
ge-hêlgian (6), hallow.
ge-hêltan (5), name, promiſe.

gehât-land, *es*, *n*, promiſed land.
ge-hæftan (6), catch, bind.

ge-hêgan (6), afflict.
ge-hêlan (6), heal, ſave.
ge-hæp, adj., ſuitable.

ge-healdan (5), hold, keep, con-trol.

ge-hêran (6), hear.
ge-herian (6), praiſe, laud.

ge-hêrneſ, *es*, *f*, hearing.
ge-hêltan (3), obtain.
ge-hntian (2), be humbled.

ge-hreðdan (3), load, adorn.
ge-hpâ, pron., each, whoever.
ge-hpæder, pron., either.

ge-hpær, every where.
ge-hpêlc (*e*, *i*, *y*), pron., each.

ge-hpyrfan (6), convert.
ge-hyðan (6), hide, bury.
ge-hyran (6), hear.

ge-ladian (6), invite.
ge-ladung, *e*, *f*, church.

ge-læccan (6), church.
ge-lêdan (6), lead, bring.

ge-lêran (6), teach.
ge-lêred, adj., learned.

ge-lêſtan (6), follow, ſtand by.
ge-lête, an > on, *f*, meeting.

ge-leða, *n*, *m*, belief.
ge-leaful, adj., faithful.

ge-leaſfullian (6), delight.
ge-leornian (6), learn.

ge-lêc, adj., like.
ge-lêca, *n*, *m*, like.

ge-lêce, adv., like.
ge-lêcian (6), pleaſe.

ge-lihtian (6), approach.

ge-limpan (1), happen.
ge-limptic, adj., convenient.

ge-lomp = *gelamp* < *gelimpan*.
geluſtfullian (6), delight.

ge-luſtfullice, adv., earneſtly.

ge-lyfan (6), believe, truſt.

ge-lyfed, adj., infirm.

ge-man < *gemunan*.

ge-mêran (6), celebrate.

ge-mêre, *e*, *n*, boundary.

ge-mearcian (6), mark, plan.

ge-mêde, *e*, *n*, conſent.

ge-met, *es*, *n*, manner.

ge-mêlan (6), meet.

ge-metlice, adv., moderately.

gemon < *gemunan*.

gemong, *-mang*, *es*, *n*, crowd;

on *gemong* (§ 341), amongſt.

ge-munan (irreg., § 212), pres.

-man, *-mon*, *-munon*, imp.

-munde, remember.

ge-mund-byrdan (6), protect.

ge-mynd, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, memory.

ge-myndig, adj., mindful.

ge-mynian (6), remember.

ge-myntan (6), intend.

ge-nam < *genuman*.

ge-peorðan (1, § 204), become, be made, happen.
ge-peorðian (6), adorn.
ge-peorpan (1), pass away.
ge-plagan (§ 21), 2), win.
ge-plintian (6), wish.
ge-pinnan (1), fight.
ge-pin, nes, n., fighting.
ge-pialce, adv., certainly.
ge-pita, n, m., witness.
ge-pltan (2), depart, go.
ge-pittennes, se, f., departure.
ge-pittnes, se, f., knowledge.
ge-porden = *ge-peorðan*, come to pass.
ge-porht = *ge-pyrcean*.
ge-prit, es, n., scripture, writing, letter.
ge-puna, n, m., custom.
ge-pundian (6), wound.
ge-punian (6), be wont.
ge-purðan = *ge-peorðan*.
ge-pyldan (6), subdue.
ge-pyrcean(can), -*porhts* (6, § 211), work, build, utter.
ge-pyrht, es, n., deed.
ge-pyrman (6), warm.
ge-þcan (6), add.
ge-þpan (6), disclose.
ge-þpan (7) = (1), run to.
gīd, dea, n., song.
giet, adv., yet.
gif, conj., if.
gifen, geaf, gaf (1), give.
gifen, es, n., sea, flood.
giferne, se, f., greediness.
gīre, adj., greedy.
gīf-u, e, f., gift.
gīgant, es, m., giant.
gīlp, es, m, n., glory.
gīlp-hlædan, adj., vaunt-laden.
gīl, mes, m., gem.
gīel, es, m., hostage.
gīet, es, m., guest.
gīf, adv., yet.
gīf-u, e, f., gift.
gīv-u, e, f., adv., of yore.
gīv-u, e, f., adv., gladly, cheerfully.
gīas, es, n., glass.
Glæstinga-burg, gen.dat. *burge*, -*byrig, f.*, Glastonbury.
gīeþp, adj., clever.
Gīeþpeacester, e, f., Gloucester.
gīeþþic, adj., clever.
gīeþ-man, nes, m., glee-man.
gīeþrian (6), jest, sing.
gīldan (2), glide.
gluto (Latin), glutton.
God, es, m., plur. *-as, -u, m, n.*, God.
gōd, adj., good.
godcund, adj., divine, godly.
godcundlice, adv., divinely.
godcundnes, es, f., godliness.
Godmundingahām, es, m.
god-spel, les, n., Gospel, God's word.
god-spellian (6), preach.
god, es, n., (6).
gold-fāh, adj., adorned with gold.
gold-fingir, es, m., ring-finger.
gold-hroden, adj., adorned with gold.
gold-smīd, es, m., goldsmith.
gomb-e, -an, f., tribute.
gongan = *gangan*, go, occur.

Gordian-us, *es* (§ 101), *m.*
Golan, plur. *m.*, Goths.
grajan (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., fiendish.
grama, *n.*, *m.*, devil.
grædy, adj., greedy.
græf, *es*, *n.*, grave.
græft, *es*, *n.*, *m.*, sculpture.
græse, *es*, *n.*, grass.
græst, adj., great.
Greciae, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, *es*, *c.*, *um*, *m.*, Gregory.
Grendel, *es*, *m.*
grîne, adj., green.
gritan (6), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
grid, *es*, *n.*, peace.
grim-helm, *es*, *m.*, masked helm.
grimman (1), fret, hasten.
grin, *c.*, *f.*, net.
grindel, *es*, *m.*, clog.
grîf < *grafan*.
grorn, *es*, *n.*, grief.
grôpan (5), grow.
grund, *es*, *m.*, ground.
grund-pyrren, *ne*, *f.*, wolf of the abyss.
gyre-sid, *es*, *m.*, way of horror.
gât, *c.*, *f.*, fight, war.
gât-beorn, *es*, *m.*, fighting man.
gât-craft, *es*, *m.*, fighting force.
gât-cyning, *es*, *m.*, warrior-king.
gât-fana, *n.*, *m.*, battle-flag.
gât-fremende, *s.*, *m.*, warriors.
gât-gepæde, *s.*, *n.*, war-weeds.
gât-leod, *es*, *n.*, war-song.
gât-môd, adj., battle-loving.
Gudrum, *es*, *m.*
gât-searo, plur. *n.*, equipment.
gât-peard, *es*, *m.*, general.
guma, *n.*, *m.*, man.
gyd = *gid*.
gyden, *c.*, *f.*, goddess.
gyddian (*y* < *i*) (6), say, sing.
gyfen < *gyfan*.
gyld, *es*, *n.*, tax.
gyldan (*y* < *i*) (1), pay.
gyllt, *es*, *m.*, guilt.
gyman (6), care, keep.
gym = *gim*.
gyrd, *c.*, *f.*, rod.
gyrla, *n.*, *m.*, clothes.
gystra, *n.*, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.
gyt = *git*, yet, again.
habban, *hæfde* (6), have.
hacod, *es*, *m.*, pike.
hadian (6), consecrate.
hære, adv., serenely.
hafela, *n.*, *m.*, head.
hafoc, *es*, *m.*, hawk.
hâl, adj., whole, hale.
hâlettan (6), hail.
hâlrnan (6), sanctify.
hâlin, adj., holy.
hâlmnes, *es*, *f.*, holiness.
hâl-pende, adj., sanctifying.
hâm, *es*, *dat.* *hâm*, *hâme*, *m.*, home.
Hâmtinætr, *c.*, *f.*, Hampshire.
hand, *a*, *f.*, hand.
hâr, adj., hoar.

hara, *n.*, *m.*, hare.
Hardacnât, *es*, *m.*
Harold, *es*, *m.*
hâs, adj., hoarse.
hât, adj., hot.
hâtan, *hêht*, *hât*, passive *hâtte* (5), order, adj., torrid.
hât-pende, adj., torrid.
habbe < *habban*.
hæt, *c.*, *f.*, heath.
hæden, adj. and subs., heathen.
hæden-scipe, *s.*, *m.*, heathenism.
hæft-mæce, *s.*, *m.*, hafted sword.
hægel, *es*, *m.*, hail.
hægi-far-u, *c.*, *f.*, hail-shower.
hêl, *c.*, *f.*, hail, safety.
hæled, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.
Hêlend, *es*, *m.*, Saviour.
hælfster, *c.*, *f.*, halter.
hælu (o) (§ 88, g), hail, safety.
hærfest, *es*, *m.*, harvest.
hæring, *es*, *m.*, herring.
hês, *c.*, *f.*, heat, order.
hêt-u, *c.*, *o*, *f.*, heat.
hâ, pron., he.
heado-lidend, *es*, *m.*, sailor.
heado-spât, *es*, *m.*, battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.
heado-pêd, *c.*, *f.*, battle dress.
heafod, *es*, *m.*, *n.*, head.
heafod-burh, *c.*, *f.*, capital.
heafod-man, *nes*, *m.*, head-man.
heâh, *hêd*, *hêh* (§ 118), adj., high.
heâh, adv., high.
heâh-cyning, *es*, *m.*, high king.
heâh-debr, *es*, *n.*, tall deer.
heâh-fæst, adj., changeless.
heal, *le*, *f.*, hall.
heal-tern, *es*, *n.* (§ 229), hall.
healdan (5), hold.
healf, adj., half.
healf, *c.*, *f.*, half, part, side.
Healfdene, *s.*, *m.*
heal-reced, *es*, *n.*, hall.
heale, *es*, *m.*, neck.
heân, adj., humble, poor.
Hêanric, *es*, *m.*, Henry.
heard, adj., hard.
heardlice, adv., stoutly.
hearg (h), *c.*, plur. *â*, *âs*, *f.* *m.*, shrine, idol.
hearm, *es*, *m.*, harm, distress.
hearp-e-an, *t.*, harp.
hearpere, *s.*, *m.*, harper.
hearpian (6), harp.
hearpung, *c.*, *f.*, harping.
hearra, *n.*, *m.*, Lord.
hebban, *hêf*, *hafen* (4), (have), move.
hêdern, *es*, *n.*, pantry.
hêstian (6), grieve, distress.
hefon = *heafon*.
hege, *s.*, *m.*, hedge, inclosure.
hêstan < *hêdh*.
hêht < *hêtan*.
hel, *le*, *f.*, hell.
hel-dor, *es*, *n.*, hell-gate.
helm, *es*, *m.*, helmet, cover, protector.
Helminga, plur. *m.*, descendants of Helm.
hel-paran, *-pare*, *m.* pl., dwellers in Hades.
hengen, *ne*, *t.*, stocks.
Hennest, *es*, *m.*
hob < *hê*.

Heodendinga, pl. *m.*, descendants of Heoden.
heafon, *es*, *m.*, heaven.
heafona, *n.*, *m.*, heaven.
heafon-beacen, *nes*, *n.*, sign from heaven.
heafon-candel, *c.*, *f.*, heafencandle, fiery column.
heafon-col, *les*, *n.*, coal of heaven.
heafon-lîc, adj., heavenly.
heafon-rlas, *s.*, *n.*, heaven's kingdom.
heafon-torht, adj., heavenly bright.
heafon-peard, *es*, *m.*, heaven's guardian.
hêld < *healdan*.
heolster-socadu (o), *c.*, *f.*, lurking-holed darkness.
heolstor, *es*, *n.*, lurking-place.
heonan, adv., hence.
heord, *c.*, *f.*, keeping.
heord-genêht, *es*, *m.*, hearth-sharer.
heoro-grim, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).
heoro-pulf, *es*, *m.*, warrior (sword-wolf).
Heorrenda, *n.*, *m.*
heort (heorot), *es*, *m.*, hart.
Heort (Heorot), *es*, *m.*
heort-e-an, *f.*, heart.
hêr, adv., here.
here, *s.*, *heriges*, *herges* (§ 86), *m.*, host.
here-cist, *c.*, *f.*, squadron.
here-fugol, *es*, *m.*, army-bird.
here-gyla, *es*, *n.*, army-tax.
herenes, *es*, *f.*, praise.
here-redf, *es*, *n.*, spoil.
here-spêd, *c.*, *f.*, fortune of war.
here-toga, *n.*, *m.*, general, leader.
here-predt, *es*, *m.*, squadron.
herges < *here*.
hergung, *c.*, *f.*, harrying.
herian (6), praise, laud.
herigendlice, adv., so as to praise.
hêt < *hâtan*.
hê, *hêc* < *hê*.
hêd, *c.*, *f.*, hide (of land).
hider, adv., hither.
hîg < *hêd*.
hîg, interj., ha!
hîg, *es*, *n.*, bay.
hîgdî-fæt, *es*, *n.*, cunning bag.
hîge, *s.*, *m.*, mind.
Hîgeldc, *es*, *m.*
hîld, *c.*, *f.*, battle.
Hîld, *c.*, *f.*
hîlde-bîl, *les*, *n.*, battle-axe.
hîlde-debr, adj., fierce.
hîlde-pæpen, *nes*, *n.*, weapon.
hîlt, *es*, *m.*, *n.*, hilt.
hînd, *c.*, *f.*, hind.
hinder, adv., back.
hîd = *hêd*.
hî-rêd, *es*, *m.*, family.
hîp, *es*, *n.*, shape, look.
hîp-cûd, adj., well known.
hladan (4), imbibe.
hlaf, *es*, *m.*, bread, loaf.
hlaf-æta, *n.*, *m.*, domestic.
hlaf-ord, *es*, *m.*, lord.
hlæt, *es*, *n.*, load.
hlêp, *es*, *m.*, tomb, cave.

hleahor, *es*, *m.*, laughter.
hleapan (5), leap.
hleob, *pes*, *m.*, cover, guardian.
hleob-ber-e, *-an*, *f.*, visor.
hlifian (6), rise.
hlisa, *n*, *m.*, fame.
hlūd, *adj.*, loud.
hlutor, *adj.*, loud, clear.
hlym, *nes*, *m.*, sound, music.
hlyt, *es*, *m.*, lot.
hōcht, *adj.*, hooked.
hof, *es*, *n.*, house, court.
hogian (6), think.
hold, *adj.*, kind, devoted.
holen, *es*, *m.*, holly.
holm, *es*, *m.*, billow, sea.
holm-clif, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
holmig, *adj.*, holmegum, stormy.
homola, *n*, *m.*, shavelling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.
hond=hand.
hond-gemōt, *es*, *n.*, battle.
Honort-us, *-es*, *m.* (§ 101).
horn, *es*, *m.*, horn.
horn-gēap, *adj.*, broad between the pinnacles.
hors, *es*, *n.*, horse.
Horsa, *n*, *m.*
hrade, *adv.*, soon, quickly.
hran, *es*, *m.*, whale.
hrædlice, *adv.*, quickly.
hræde=hrade.
hræfen, *es*, *m.*, raven.
hrægt, *es*, *n.*, clothes.
hrædm, *es*, *m.*, shouting.
hræp, *adj.*, raw.
hræfn=hræfen.
hræmig, *adj.*, exulting.
hræb, *hræb*, *adj.*, rough.
hræþon=hræþan.
hræþan (3), rush.
hrta, *e*, *f.*, snow-squall.
hrtm, *es*, *m.*, frost, rime.
hrtnan (2), touch.
Hring = *Dene*, plur. *m.*, Ring Danes.
hringed-stefna, *n*, *m.*, the ring-prowed.
hring-mæl, *adj.*, ring-graced.
hrōdgār, *es*, *m.*, Hrothgar.
hrōf, *es*, *m.*, roof.
hrōf-sele, *e*, *m.*, roofed hall.
hron-rād, *e*, *f.*, whale-path, sea.
hrōpan (5), cry.
Hrunting, *es*, *m.*
hruse, *-an*, *f.*, earth.
hrūdig, *adj.*, storm-beaten.
hrūman (6), shout.
hrystan (6), clink.
hū, *adv.*, how.
hūd, *e*, *f.*, prey, spoil.
Humber = *-an*, *f.*, Humber.
Hunda, plur. *m.*, Huns.
hund, *es*, *m.*, hound.
hund, *es*, *n.*, hundred.
hund-nigon-tig, *es*, *n*. num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.
hundred, *es*, *n.*, hundred.
hund-twelf-tig, *es*, *n*. num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.
hunig-spēt, *adj.*, sweet as honey.
hunta, *n*, *m.*, hunter.
hūntian (6), hunt.
hūntōd, *es*, *m.*, hunting.
hūntung, *e*, *f.*, hunting.

hūs, *es*, *n.*, house.
hūsel, *es*, *n.*, housel, eucharist.
hūd, pron. int., who.
hpanan, *hpanon*, *adv.*, whence.
hpating, *e*, *f.*, divination.
hpæder, pron., whether, which.
hpæder, conj., whether.
hpædere, *adv.* conj., yet.
hpæl, *es*, *m.*, whale.
hpænne, *adv.* conj., when.
hpær, *adv.* conj., where.
hpæt, *adv.* interj., what, why.
hpæt = *hpega*, *-hpegu*, pron., somewhat.
hpætlice, *adv.*, promptly.
hpearfan (6), move.
hpelc=hpilc.
hpēol, *es*, *n.*, wheel.
hpēop=hpōpan.
hpēorfan (1), wander.
hpū, *e*, *f.*, time, while.
hpūc, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.
hpūlum, *hpūlon*, *adv.*, sometimes, once.
hpūtlung, *e*, *f.*, whistling.
hpūc, *adj.*, white.
hpūtan (6), sharpen.
Hpūtern, *es*, *n.*, Whitern.
hpon=hpan<hpū, somewhat, a little; *nō tō þæs hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.
hpōn=hpon?
hponan=hpanan.
hpōpan (5), threaten.
hpūrf=hpēorfan.
hpū, *adv.*, why.
hpūlc=hpūc.
hpyrfan=hpūrfan (6), tread the earth.
hū=hēo<hē.
hyegan, *hogōd* (6, § 211), think, attend.
hūd, *e*, *f.*, hide.
hūd, *e*, *f.*, port.
hyge, *s*, *m.*, mind.
Hygela, *es*, *m.*
hyge-leaht, *e*, *f.*, scurrility.
hyhllic, *adj.*, delightful.
hūnd, *e*, *f.*, humiliation.
hūran (6), hear.
hūrde, *s*, *m.*, guard.
hūrumian (6), obey.
ic, pron. I.
idel, *adj.*, idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.
idea, *e*, *f.*, woman, queen.
leopete, *an*, *f.*, Judith.
ietet=etan, eat.
ig, *e*, *f.*, island.
ig-land, *es*, *n.*, island.
Iglea, indec., lley.
I, indec., Iona.
ilca, *m*. ilce, *f*. *n.*, pron., same.
in, prep., in, into, on.
inbry(r)ðnes, *es*, *f.*, inspiration, stimulation.
inca, *n*, *m.*, complaint.
incund, *adj.*, internal.
ine, *s*, *m.*
infor, *es*, *n.*, entrance.
in-gang, *es*, *m.*, entrance.
innan, *adv.* prep., within, in.
inne, *adv.*, within.
inringa, *n*, *m.*, sake, cause.
intō, prep., into.

inward, *adj.*, inward, inmost.
iotan, plur. *m.*, Jutes.
īp=ēop, see þū.
iron, *es*, *n.*, iron.
iron, *adj.*, iron.
iron-bend, *es*, *m.*, iron band.
irnan (1), run.
is, verb < com.
isen, *adj.*, iron.
isene-smid, *es*, *m.*, iron-smith.
isig, *adj.*, icy.
Israel, *es*, *m.*, Israel.
ist=etan, eat.
iuli-us, *-es*, *-i* (§ 101), *m.*, Julius, July.
ixion, *es*, *m.*
īd, interj., lo! oh!
lāc, *es*, *n.*, gift.
lād, *adj.*, baneful, hostile.
lāf, *e*, *f.*, relic.
lag-u, *-e*, *f.*, law.
lago-flōd, *es*, *m.*, flood of waters.
lagu-craftig, *adj.*, knowing the sea.
lagu-stræt, *e*, *f.*, sea-road.
lāh=lthan.
lampreda, *n*, *m.*, lamprey.
land, *es*, *n.*, land.
land-būende, *e*, *m.*, inhabitant.
land-fruma, *n*, *m.*, prince.
land-gemyrcu, plur. *n.*, land-marks, bounds.
land-man, *nes*, *m.*, inhabitant.
land-scipe, *s*, *m.*, landkip.
land-stiende, *s*, *m.*, landhold-er.
lang, *adj.*, long.
lange, *adv.*, long.
lang-sum, *adj.*, long-drawn.
lār, *e*, *f.*, lore, teaching, counsel, command.
lāreūp, *es*, *m.*, teacher.
lāst, *es*, *m.*, footprint, track.
Laurenti-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*
Lavitā, plur. *f.*, Lapidæ.
lēdan (6), lead.
lēfan (6), leave.
lēgon=licgan.
lēne, *adj.*, transitory.
lēran (6), teach.
lēresta=lēresta<lēa.
lēa, *adv.*, less; *þū lēa*, lest.
lēssa, *adj.*, § 129, less.
lēsa-u, *-e*, *f.*, leasow, pasture.
lētan, *lēort*, *lēt* (6, § 208), let, order.
lēped, *adj.*, lay, lewd.
lēf, *es*, *n.*, leaf.
lēf, *e*, *f.*, leave, permission.
lēfnes-pord, *es*, *n.*, leave.
lēn, *es*, *n.*, loan, pay.
lēds, *adj.*, destitute, devoid.
lēds, *adj.*, false, base.
lēdung, *e*, *f.*, lying.
lēgan (6), lay.
lēden, *adj.*, Latin.
lēder-hosa, *n*, leather stocking.
Legacester, *e*, *f.*, Chester.
lēnden, *es*, *m.*, spring.
lēnden-fæsten, *es*, *n.*, Lent.
lēnge, *adj.*, belonging.
lēngel=lang.
lēa, *n*, *nis* (Latin), *m.*, § 101.
lēd, *e*, *f.*, people, men.

ledd, es, m., weregild, fine for killing a man.
ledd, es, m., prince.
ledd-gebyrge, n, m., protector of the people.
ledd-mægen, es, n., host.
leddon=leddum < leð i.
ledd-perða, pl. m., people.
ledd-perod, es, n., host.
ledd, es, n., lay, poem.
ledd-craft, es, m., poet's art.
ledd-craftig, adj., skilled in poetry.
ledd-sang (a > o), es, m., song.
ledd-pyrht, e, f., poesy.
leðf, adj., dear: (a word of courtesy), my, sir.
leðfād, -ðe < lifan.
leogan (3), lie, falsify.
leht, es, n., light.
leht, adj., light.
leht-mōd, adj., light-minded.
lehma, n, m., light, splendor.
leomum < lim.
leornere, s, m., learner, scholar.
leornian (6), learn.
leorning, e, f., learning.
lēt < lētan.
letani-e, an, f., litany.
lebban, lifde (6), live.
līc, es, n., body.
līcetung, e, f., hypocrisy.
licgan (1), lie, wait.
līc-hama, -homa, n, m., body.
lician (6), please.
licumlic, adj., bodily.
līdā, n, m., sailor.
līden < līdan.
līd < licgan.
līdan (5), sail.
līf, es, n., life.
līfer, e, f., liver.
lifan, leofōde (6), live.
līg, es, m., flame.
līged < licgan.
līg-ſſr, es, n., flame.
līg-ræsc, es, m., lightning.
līm, es, n., limb.
līm, es, m., lime.
Lindesse, ind., Lindsey.
Lindisfarena-ēd, f. (§ 101), Lindisfarne Island.
līnd-hæbbende, pl. m., shield-bearers.
līodo-bend, es, e, m. f., limb-bonds, fetters.
līofa, n, m.
līs, es, f., bliss, favor.
līzan (6), shine.
loc, es, m., lock of hair.
loc, es, n., fold.
lōcian (6), look.
lof, es, n., praise.
lof-sang, es, m., hymn.
lond-ryht, es, n., land title.
longad, es, m., longing.
longe, adv., long.
longsum, adj., lasting.
lopystr-e, -an, f., lobster.
lostian (6), be lost, escape.
līcan (3), lock, close.
lucti-us, -es (§ 101), m.
luf-e, -an, f., love.
lufian (6), love, favor.
luflice, adv., dearly, for a high price.
luf-tīme, adj., benevolent.

luf-u, -e, f., love.
Lunden, es, m., London.
lust, es, m., pleasure, desire.
lustice, adv., willingly.
lutan (6), lurk.
lyft, es, e, m. n. f., air.
lyre, s, m., loss.
lystan (6), impers., please.
lytel, adj., little.
lytig, adj., cunning.
lytling, es, m., little one.
mā, indec., more.
mā, adv., more.
madelian (6), speak.
mādm, es, m., precious gift, gem.
mādm-, maddum-gifa, n, m., gem-giver.
māgd < mæg.
māgon < mugan.
mag-u(o), -ā, m., man.
mago-driht, e, f., crowd of youth.
mago-rīne, es, m., man.
māh, adj., base.
man, nes, men, m., man.
mān, es, n., crime.
man-cpealm, es, m., death.
man-cym, nes, n., mankind.
mān-dēd, e, f., evil deed.
mangere, s, m., merchant.
manian (6), remind.
manig (i > e), adj., many.
manig-feald, adj., manifold.
man-sliht, e, f., manslaughter.
mān-spara, n, m., perjurer.
māra, mære, adj., greater, more.
Martin-us, -es (§ 101), m.
Mart-i-us, -es (-i, Latin), m., March.
maz, es, n., net.
mēd, e, f., measure, age.
mæg < mugan.
mæg, es, plur. māgd, kinsman.
mæg, es, plur. māgd, kinsman.
mægd, e, f., tribe, family.
mægen, es, n., might, strength, multitude.
mægen-fultum, es, m., strong support.
mægen-ræð, es, m., strong assault.
mægen-pud-u, -ā, m., strong wood, spear.
mēl, es, n., time, meal, token; Cristes mēl, cross.
Malcolm, es, m., Malcolm.
mērd, e, f., glory.
mære, adj., clear, illustrious.
mærling, es, n., brass.
mæse-e, -an, f., mass.
mæse-predst, es, m., priest.
mæst, es, m., mast.
mæst, adj., greatest, most.
mæst, adv., most.
mæte, adj., weak.
mæton < metan.
mā, see ic, I, me.
meht < mugan.
mearc, e, f., mark, border.
meorce, plur. m., Mercians, Mercia.
mearc-stapa, n, m., treader of the marches.

mearc-predt, es, m., border
host, crossing the border.
mearc-ward, es, m., watch of the border, wolf.
mearg, meares, m., horse.
med-micel (i < y), adj., not much, some.
medo-ern, es, n., mead hall.
medo-ful, les, n., mead beaker.
mæde, adj., worn, sick.
medel-pord, es, n., formal word.
mehte < meahte < mugan.
melcan (1), milk.
melda, n, m., informer.
Mellit-us, -es, m.
meltan (1), melt.
menig-u(o), -o, -e, f., crowd.
mennisc, es, m., man.
menniscnes, es, f., incarnation.
meodo-ræden, ne, f., treat of mead.
meodo-setl, es, n., mead seat.
meodu-heal, e, f., mead hall.
meolc, e, f., milk.
meord, e, f., reward.
meotud, es, m. (of God), creator, fate.
Merantūn, es, m., Merton.
mere, s, m., sea.
mere-līdenie, s, m., sailor.
mere-spīn, es, n., dolphin, porpoise.
mere-pīf, es, n., woman of the sea.
met-metthum, adj., painted.
metan (1), mete, pass through.
mētan (6), meet, find.
mete, s, pl. mettās, m., food, viands.
mete-begen, es, m., table servants.
micel, adj., great, much.
miclum, adv., greatly.
mid, prep., with.
mid, adv., also.
mid, adj., mid, middle.
middan-eard, es, m., earth.
middan-eard-līc, adj., earthly.
middan-geard, es, m., earth.
mid-dæg, es, m., midday service.
Middel-Angle, plur. m., Middle Angles.
middel-finger, es, m., middle finger.
mīde-niht, e, f., midnight.
mīht, mīhte < mugan.
mīht, e, f., might, power.
mīhtig, adj., mighty.
mīl, e, f., mile.
mīld-heort, adj., merciful.
mīl-pæd, es, m., mille path, long road.
mīlts, e, f., pity, mercy.
mīn, pron., mine.
mīo-dēd, e, f., misdeed.
mīo-līc, adj., various.
mōd, es, n., mind, spirit.
mōd-gehygd, e, f., conjecture.
mōd-geþone, es, m. n., wisdom, thought.
mōd-hpæt, adj., spirited.
mōdig, adj., spirited.
mon < man.
mōna, n, m., moon.
mon-cyn-man-cyn.

mōnad, *mōndes*, *m.*, month.
monig=*manig*.
monian=*manian*, exhort.
mōr, *es*, *m.*, moor, mountain.
mordor, *es*, *n.*, murder.
mord-peorc, *es*, *n.*, murder.
mōr-fæsten, *es*, *n.*, fastness in a moor.
morgen, *es*, *m.*, morning.
morgen-gif-u, *-e*, *f.*, morning gift.
morgen-spēg, *es*, *m.*, morning sound.
morne<*morgene*.
mōtan, *mōste* (§ 212), may, must.
Mōyses, *m.*, Moses.
mūð, *es*, *m.*, month.
mugan, *mæg*, *meahte*, *mihle* (§ 212), may, can, be able.
Mūl, *es*, *m.*
mund, *e*, *f.*, hand.
mund-bora, *n.*, *m.*, protector.
mund-byrd, *e*, *f.*, protection.
mund-gripe, *s*, *m.*, gripe.
munt, *es*, *m.*, mount.
munc, *es*, *m.*, monk.
munc-hād, *es*, *m.*, monk's condition.
murnan (6), mourn.
muscl-e, *-an*, *f.*, muscle.
mycel=*micel*.
myne, *s*, *m.*, minnow.
mynter, *es*, *n.*, monastery.
myr-e, *-an*, *f.*, mare.
myrgen, *e*, *f.*, joy.
nd, *adv.*, never, not.
nabban, *næfde* (6), have not.
naca, *n*, *m.*, ship.
nador, *conj.*, neither.
ndge=*ne dge*.
nāht, *adv.*, not.
nales, *adv.*, not at all.
nalles, *adv.*, not at all.
nam<*nīman*.
nama, *n*, *m.*, name.
ndn, *adj.* subs., no, none, nothing.
nas-u(o), *e*, *f.*, nose.
ndt=*ne pāt*.
ndt-hpyle, *pron.*, I know not who, some one.
nædr-e, *-an*, *f.*, adder.
næfne=*nefne*.
næfre, *adv.*, never.
nēnig, *pron.*, no one, not any.
nēnne<*ndn*.
nēre=*ne pære*.
næe=*ne pæe*.
næe, *adv.* *conj.*, not.
næ, *adv.* *conj.*, not, nor, neither.
nē, *adv.* *conj.*, nor.
neah, *adv.*, enough.
neah, *adj.* *adv.* *prep.*, nigh.
neah, *e*, *f.*, night.
ned(h)-lēcan, *lēhte* (6), approach.
nearpe, *adv.*, narrowly.
neat, *es*, *n.*, cattle.
neā-peat, *e*, *f.*, *m.*, neighborhood.
nēd, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.
nēfne, *conj.* *prep.*, unless, except.
nēhtan<*neah*.
nele<*no pille*, § 212.

nellan<*ne pillan* (§ 212), will not.
neude, *conj.* *prep.*, unless, except.
nemnan (6), name.
nebd, *e*, *f.*, desire.
nebd-līce, *adv.*, eagerly.
nebd-bearf, *adj.*, needful.
nebd-bearflic, *adj.*, needful.
neodone, *adv.*, beneath.
neom=*ne eom*, am not.
nebsan (6), visit.
nebsian (6), visit.
nergend, *es*, *m.*, savior.
Nero, *nes*, *m.*
net, *tes*, *n.*, net.
next<*neah*.
nic=*ne ic*, not I.
nicend, *adj.*, new born.
Nid-hdd, *es*, *m.*
nid-sele, *s*, *m.*
nid-per, *es*, *m.*, foe.
nigon, *num.*, nine.
nigon-gylde, *adv.*, nine-fold.
nigon-lebde, *num.*, nineteenth.
nihl, *e*, *f.*, night.
nihl-helm, *es*, *m.*, night's veil.
nihl-sang, *es*, *m.*, night song.
nihl-sot-*a*, *-an*, *-pan*, *m.*, night's shade.
nihl-peard, *es*, *m.*, night's guard.
nīman (1), take.
Ninna, *n*, *m.*
nīpan (2), darken.
nīs=*ne is*.
nīpe, *adj.*, new.
nō, *adv.*, never, not.
nōht, *f*, *n.*, nothing.
nōht=*nāht*, not.
nolde<*nellan*.
noma=*nama*.
nōn, *e*, *f.*, noon, none.
nord, *adv.*, north.
nordan, *adv.*, from the north.
Nordan-hymbre, *pl. m.*, North-umbrians.
nordan-peard, *adj.*, northward.
nord-dahl, *es*, *m.*, north.
Nord-hymbre, *pl. m.*, North-umbrians.
Nord-men, *pl. m.*, Northmen.
nord-peg, *es*, *m.*, way to the north.
Nord-pegde, *pl. m.*, Norway.
Normandig, *e*, *f.*, Normandy.
notian (6), see.
nō, *adv.* *conj.*, now.
nōd, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.
nōd-grāp, *e*, *f.*, resistless hand.
nōhtan<*neah*.
nōmde=*neude*.
nōt, *adj.*, useful.
nōtan=*ne pītan*, know not.
nōten, *es*, *n.*, cattle.
nōtne, *es*, *f.*, use.
nōtneys, *es*, *f.*, ignorance, dullness.
nōt-peord, *adj.*, useful.
nōt-pyrānes, *es*, *f.*, utility.
ō, *adv.*, ever, any where.
ōt, *prep.*, even to.
ōt pæt, *ōt pæ*, until, till this.
ōt pæt-pæ, until.
ōde, *conj.*, or.
ōder, *pron.*, other, either.

ōt-standan (4), stop.
ōd-ſpan (6), appear.
of, *prep.*, from, of.
of-d-lēdan (6), bring from.
of-darian (6), learn from.
of-cuman (1), come from.
ofen, *es*, *m.*, oven.
ofer, *prep.*, over, against, after, by.
ofer-brēdan (6), spread over.
ofer-cuman (1), overcome.
ofer-edca, *n*, *m.*, surplus.
ofer-ēde<*ofer-gān*, pass by.
ofer-gepeorc, *es*, *n.*, upper work.
ofer-holt, *es*, *n.*, shield.
ofer-hrops, *es*, *m.*, voracity.
ofer-edca, *tes*, *n.*, excess, pride.
ofer-epidan (6), overpower.
ofer-ieldan (1), cover.
ofer-pintan (6), winter.
Offa, *n*, *m.*
of-lyst, *adj.*, very eager.
of-on<*of-unnan*.
ofost, *e*, *f.*, haste.
of-sleān (5), slay.
of-stician (6), stab, kill.
of-stingan (1), stab, kill.
oft, *adv.*, often.
of-unnan, *-ūde*, § 212, envy.
Olaf, *es*, *m.*
Olantig, *e*, *f.*, Olney Isle.
oleccan (6), soothe.
ombeht, *es*, *m.*, servant.
on, *prep.*, on, upon.
on-slan (6), kindle.
on-bernan (6), enkindle.
on-be-lēdan (6), inflit.
on-bryrānes, *es*, *f.*, instigation.
inspiration.
on-cerran (6), turn, change.
on-cunnan, *-ūde*, § 212, accuse.
on-drēdan (5), dread, fear.
on-dryenlic, *adj.*, fearful, reverend.
onettan (6), hasten.
on-andan (1), find.
on-fōn, *fēng*, *-fangen* (5), receive, attain, take, find.
on-gangan (6), advance.
on-geān, *prep.*, against.
on-geān, *adv.*, again.
on-ginnan (1), begin.
on-gitan (1, 2, 3) (1), perceive, know.
on-gitene, *es*, *f.*, knowledge.
on-hōn, *-hēng* (5), hang.
on-hyldan (6), rest, lay.
on-innan, *adv.*, within.
on-lēnan (6), loan, give.
on-līhan, *-lag* (2), give.
on-lōcan (3), unlock, open.
on-rlīdan (2), ride.
on-ācīnan (6), shun.
on-seccan (6), sacrifice.
on-sendan (6), send.
on-sēon, *-seah*, *-sēgon*, etc. (1), see, look on.
on-slēpan (6), sleep.
on-sſpan (5), sweep, swerve.
on-pacan (4), awake, is born.
open, *adj.*, open.
openlice, *adv.*, plainly.
ōr, *es*, *n.*, origin.
orcs, *s*, *pl. ān*, sea-monster.
ord, *es*, *n.*, beginning.

ord-fruma, *n*, m., prince.
Ordgár, *es*, m.
ordian (6), aspire.
or-eald, *adj.*, very old.
orotta, *n*, m., warrior.
Orfeus (§ 101), *m.*, Orpheus.
or-gylde, *adj.*, without were-gild.
or-mete, *adj.*, immense.
or-trýpe, *adj.*, distrustful.
Oætic, *es*, m.
ostr-e, *-an*, *f.*, oyster.
Ospald, *es*, m., Oswald.
Ospio, *m.*, Oswio.
oza, *n*, m., ox.
ozan-hird, *es*, m., ox-herd.
Ozand-ford, *es*, m., Oxford.

pápa, *n*, m., pope.
pápan-hád, *es*, m., office of pope.
Parcás, *pl*, m., Parcae, fates.
pater-moster, *Latin*, indec. *m.*
n., our father, Lord's Prayer.
Paulin-us, *es*, m.
pællen, *adj.*, purple.
pæt, *les*, m., purple cloth, pall.
Pædrá-e, *-an*, *f.*
Peſenase, indec., Pevensey.
Pelagi-us, *es*, acc. -um, § 101.
Penda, *n*, m.
Peortanea, indec., Parteney.
Petr-us, *es*, § 101, Peter.
Pihtás, *pl*, m., Picta.
Pihtisc, *adj.*, Pictish.
pinepincel-e, *-an*, *f.*, pinewindle.
plegian (6), play.
plíht, *e*, *f.*, plight, danger.
plíht-lic, *adj.*, dangerous.
prætig, *adj.*, deceitful.
prebst, *es*, m., priest.
prím, *e*, *f.*, prime, service for sunrise.
próſian (6), prove, regard.
Pruan-cyrc-e, *-an*, *f.*, Pucklechurch.
pund, *es*, n., pound.
pura, *n*, m., purse.
Pyhtás, *pl*, m., Picta.

racent-e, *-an*, *f.*, chain.
rád, *e*, *f.*, raid.
rád<ridan.
rade, *adv.*, quickly.
rand-piga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
ræd, *es*, m., counsel.
ræding-e, *f.*, reading.
Rædpald, *es*, m.
ræg-e, *-an*, *f.*, roe.
ræst=rest.
redd, *adj.*, red.
Redd, *adj.*, Red.
redf, *es*, n., robe, spoil.
redf-lác, *es*, n., rapine.
reacan, *röhite* (6), care.
reacan, *reahite*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.
reced, *es*, m. n., house, hall.
réde, *adj.*, fearful, truculent.
rén, *es*, m., rain.
reðc, *adj.*, fierce.
reogol-lic, *adj.*, regular.
rest (*e>æ*), *e*, *f.*, rest.
restan (6), rest.
reþet, *es*, n., voyage.

Ricard, *es*, m., Richard.
rice, *adj.*, rich, mighty.
rice, *s*, n., kingdom.
ricene, *adv.*, straightway.
riclice, *adv.*, royally.
riccian (6), rule.
ri-lan (2), ride, oppress.
riht, *adj.*, right, correct.
riht, *es*, n., right.
rihte, *adv.*, rightly.
riht-lic, *adv.*, rightly.
riht-ryme, *s*, m., right course.
riman (6), count, reckon.
rinan (6), rain, wet.
rinc, *es*, m., man, hero.
rinman (1), run.
rixian (6)=*riccian*.
Rodbeard, *es*, m., Robert.
rod, *e*, *f.*, cross, rood.
róde-tacen, *es*, n., sign of the cross.
rodor, *es*, m., sky.
róf, *adj.*, stout, illustrious.
roſian (6), prevail.
Róm, *e*, *f.*, Rome.
Rómáná-burh, *e*, -byrig, *f.*, § 101, Rome.
Rómáne, *pl*, m., Romans.
Rómánisc, *adj.*, Roman.
Róme-burh, *e*, *f.*, Rome.
rómigan (6), strive for, use.
rós-e, *-an*, *f.*, rose.
rót, *adj.*, gay.
rót-lice, *adj.*, cheerfully.
rópan (6), sail, row.
rúm, *adj.*, roomy, ample, vast.
rúm-heort, *adj.*, great-hearted.
rún, *e*, *f.*, secret, reflection.
rún-staf, *es*, m., runic letter.
rycene=ricene.
ryht=riht.
ryme, *s*, m., course.

sál, *es*, m., rope, net.
sálum, 54, 19=*sælum*.
samod, *adv.*, together, also.
sanct, *adj.*, saint, holy.
sand, *es*, n., sand, shore.
sang, *es*, m., song.
sár, *adj.*, sorry.
sárig, *adj.*, sorry, sad.
Satan, *es*, m.
sáp(o)l, *e*, *f.*, soul.
sæ, *s*, m., sea, lake.
sæ-bát, *es*, m., sea-boat.
sæc, *es*, n., strife.
sæ-coc, *es*, m., cockle.
sæd, *p.p.*, *sæde*, *sæge<seegan*.
sæ-fæsten, *es*, n., fortress-sea.
sæl, *es*, n., hall.
sæl, *es*, *e*, *m.*, time; on *sælum*, happy, safe.
sæ-lic, *adj.*, maritime.
sælan (6), tie, bind.
sæ-næs, *es*, m., promontory.
sæ-rima, *n*, m., sea-shore.
sæ-prud-u, -*ð*, *-es*, m., ship.
scacan (4), fly, flow.
scand-lice, *adv.*, slanderously.
scæd, *es*, n., shade, darkness.
scær-u, -*e*, *f.*, tansure.
scæt, *tes*, m., scat, 1-20th of a shilling.
scæad-u(o), -*e*, *f.*, shade, darkness.
scæada, *n*, m., enemy.

scæaft, *es*, m., shaft, spear.
Scæfjes - *burh*, *e*, -byrig, *f.*, Shaftesbury.
scæl<sculan.
scæam-u, -*e*, *f.*, shame.
scæán<scinan.
scæp, *es*, n., sheep.
scæp-hirde, *s*, m., shepherd.
scæar, *e*, *f.*, (plow)-share.
scæarn, *es*, n., dung, litter.
scæat, *tes*, m., the scat of Mercia: 30,000=£120.
scædt, *es*, m., lap, region.
scædt<acæbtan.
scædpere, *s*, m., spy.
scædpian (6), look at, observe.
scæthan (6), scathe, harm.
Scæþing, *es*, m., son of Scæf.
scæþ-e, *-an*, *f.*, guard of a sword-hilt.
scæb, *s*, m., shoe.
scæbc<scæc<scacan.
scæolon<sculan.
scæbp-gereorde, *s*, n., poetry.
scæbia, *n*, m., trout.
scæbtan (3), shoot.
scæbtend, *es*, m., shooter.
scæb-pyrhta, *n*, m., shoemaker.
scæppan, *scôp*, *scôp* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).
Sciddia, *n*, *f.*, Scythia.
scild (*i<y*), *es*, m., shield.
scilling, *es*, m., shilling.
scima, *n*, m., light.
scinan (2), shine.
scionon<scinon<scinan.
scip, *es*, n., ship.
scip-herc, *s*, m., naval force.
scir, *adj.*, bright.
scir, *e*, *f.*, shire.
scir-man, *nes*, m., man of a shire.
scolde<sculan.
scôl-u, -*e*, *f.*, school.
scôp, *es*, m., poet, singer.
scôþan (6), shoot.
Scotás, *pl*, m., Scots.
Scottisc, *adj.*, Scottish.
scritan (-), *gu*, travel.
scritfan (2), enjoin at confession, shrieve.
scrád, *es*, n., clothing.
scrýdan (6), clothe.
scufan (3), shove.
sculan, *pres*, *scæal*, *sculon*, *scyle*; imperf. *scolde*, *scolde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.
scyld, *e*, *f.*, guilt, debt.
scyld, *es*, m.=*scild*.
Scyld, *es*, m.
scyld-hreða, *n*, m., shield.
scyldig, *adj.*, guilty, under penalty.
Scylding, *es*, m., descendant of Scyld.
scyld-piga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
scyndan (6), haste, flee.
scypen, *e*, *f.*, stable.
scyppend, *es*, m., creator.
scypte-finger, *es*, m., shooting finger, forefinger.
se, *seð*, *pæt*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.
sealm, *es*, m., psalm.

sealt, *es*, *n.*, salt.
sealtære, *s*, *m.*, salter.
Sealpud-u, *-ā*, *m.*, Selwood.
sealmere, *s*, *m.*, tailor.
sear-u(o), *-upes*, *-ups*, *n. f.*, armor, contrivance, art.
searo-fear-u(o), *-upes*, *n.*, snares.
searo-hæbbend, *es*, *m.*, one having arms.
Seaz-burh, *-burge*, *f.*
Seazan, *pl. m.* = *Seaze*, Saxons.
secan, *secan*, *sōhte* (6), seek, approach.
secg, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.
secgan, *sæge* > *sæde* (6), say.
sefa, *n*, *m.*, mind.
sefel, *es*, *m. n.*, sail.
segl-rōd, *e*, *f.*, sail-yard.
segen, *es*, *m. n.*, sign.
sel, *adj.*, good.
sel-cūd, *adj.*, rare.
sel-guma, *n*, *m.*, house-man, man of low rank.
seldan (*a* > *o*), *adv.*, seldom.
sele, *s*, *m.*, hall, house.
sele-dædm, *es*, *m.*, joy in hall.
sele-ful, *les*, *n.*, hall goblet.
sele-ræddend, *es*, *m.*, hall watcher.
sele-pegm, *es*, *m.*, hall servant.
self, *pron.*, self.
self-pil, *les*, *n.*, self-will.
sellan, *sealde* (6), give.
sel-tic, *adj.*, sole, excellent.
semlan (6), stay.
semtungd, *adv.*, suddenly.
sendan (6), send.
señtan (6), sign, cross, bless.
seō < *æ*; *seō* < *com*.
seō, *n*, *f.*, pupil (of the eye).
seōc, *adj.*, sick.
seōdan (3), see, see, cook.
seofoda, *num.*, seventh.
seofon (*o*, *a*), *num.*, seven.
seofon-lebda, seventeenth.
seofon-tig, seventy.
seofon-tyne, seventeen.
seolfor - *smid*, *es*, *m.*, silver-smith.
seomian = *semlan*.
seōn (1), see.
seono-ben, *ne*, *f.*, wound of the sinews.
Sergi-us, *es*, *m.*
seul, *es*, *n.*, seat.
seul-gang, *es*, *m.*, setting.
seul-rād, *e*, *f.*, setting.
seutan (6), set, put.
se-peh, *adv.*, nevertheless.
se-pe, *whoever*.
Sever-us, *es*, *m.*
st < *com*.
stb, *be*, *f.*, peace.
sticetung, *e*, *f.*, sigh.
stid, *adj.*, great.
stide, *adv.*, far.
stid-e, *-an*, *f.*, silk.
stidan, *stided* for *stidat* (6), extend.
stid-fæmed, *adj.*, great-bosomed.
stiddan, *adv. conj.*, afterward, after.
stpan (3), sink, go.
stige, *s*, *m.*, victory.
stige-ædlig, *adj.*, blest with victory.

Sigebriht, *es*, *m.*
sige-cyming, *es*, *m.*, victorious king.
sige-falc, *es*, *n.*, victorious people.
sige-hrædig, *adj.*, glorious with success.
Sigel-parās, *pl. m.*, Ethiopians.
Sigert, *es*, *m.*
sige-rōf, *adj.*, glorious with victory.
sige-sceorp, *es*, *n.*, prize of victory.
sigor, *es*, *m.*, triumph.
simle, *adv.*, always.
sinc, *es*, *n.*, treasure.
sinc-fæt, *es*, *n.*, precious vessel, jewel.
sind, *sindon*, see *com*, am.
sin-gal, *adj.*, continual.
sin-gal-tic, *adj.*, continual.
singan (1), sing.
sin-niht, *e*, *f.*, unbroken night.
sib = *seō*.
sittan (1), sit.
six, *num.*, six.
sixta, *num.*, sixth.
sixtig, *num.*, sixty.
six-tyne, *num.*, sixteen.
slæpan (6), sleep.
slæp-ern, *es*, *n.*, dormitory.
slæm, *slæd*, *imp.* *slōg*, *slōh*, *p.p.*
slægen (4), strike, slay.
slæge, *s*, *m.*, sledge.
slæge, *s*, *m.*, blow.
slid-heard, *adj.*, terrible.
slitan (2), slit, tear.
smelgan (6), examine, reflect.
smid, *es*, *m.*, smith.
smidd-e, *-an*, *f.*, smithy.
smitan (2), smite.
smolte, *adv.*, gently.
smylte, *adj.*, gentle, pleasant.
smipan (6), snow.
smottor, *adj.*, wise, sage.
smytt-u(o), *u(o)*, *f.*, sagacity.
sōd, *adj.*, true, sure, just.
sōd, *es*, *n.*, truth, justice.
sōd-fæstnes, *es*, *f.*, truth.
sōd-tice, *adv.*, verily, truly.
sōhte < *secan*.
sōt = *sāt*.
solian (6), *sōlat* for *solad*, soil.
Somersætte, *pl. m.*, people of Somerset.
somod = *samod*.
sōna, *adv.*, soon.
song, *es*, *m.*, song.
song-craeft, *es*, *m.*, poet's art.
sork, *sorg*, *e*, *f.*, care.
sorgian (6), be anxious, be cumbered.
spearpa, *n*, *m.*, sparrow.
spēd, *e*, *f.*, speed, power.
spel, *les*, *n.*, story, tale.
spellian (6), repeat.
spere, *s*, *n.*, spear.
sprede, *e*, *f.*, conversation, argument, discourse.
sprecan (1), speak.
spur-leder, *es*, *n.*, spur-leather.
spyrta, *n*, *m.*, basket.
stacung, *e*, *f.*, stabbing.
stalian (6), steal.
stān, *es*, *m.*, stone, rock.
atandan, *stōd* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.

stān-hlid, *es*, *n.*, stone slope.
stapul, *es*, *m.*, post.
stæd, *es*, *n.*, shore.
stæf, *es*, *m.*, letter, Scripture.
stær, *es*, *n.*, history.
stedp, *es*, *m.*, cup, mug.
stedp, *adj.*, steep.
stearc, *adj.*, stiff, rough, severe.
stede, *s*, *m.*, place.
stēda, *n*, *m.*, stud, steed.
stefn, *es*, *m.*, prow.
stelan (1), steal.
stenc, *es*, *m.*, stench.
steorra, *n*, *m.*, star.
steort, *es*, *m.*, tail.
stician (6), stick.
stid, *adj.*, stiff, firm.
stid-frind, *adj.*, firm-minded.
stid-lice, *adv.*, severely.
stigan (2), mount.
stille, *adj.*, still.
stille, *adv.*, quietly.
stil-nes, *es*, *f.*, stillness.
stōd < *standan*.
stōl, *es*, *m.*, seat, throne.
stondan = *standan*.
storm, *es*, *m.*, storm.
stōp, *e*, *f.*, place.
strang, *adj.*, strong.
strange, *adv.*, strongly.
stræt, *e*, *f.*, street, road.
streām, *es*, *m.*, stream.
streng, *adj.*, strong.
strong = *strang*.
strong-tic, *adj.*, firm, strong.
stunt, *adj.*, dumb, stupid.
stigl-ecg, *adj.*, steel-edged.
stigma, *n*, *m.*, sturgeon.
stiprian (6), stir, play, sing.
stipman (6), storm.
stid, *adv.* and *indec.* *adj.*, south.
stida, *n*, *m.*, south.
stidan, *adv.*, to the south, from the south.
stidan-eastan, *adv.*, *indec.* *adj.*, lying to the southeast.
Sūdan-hymbre, *pl. m.*, South-umbrians.
stidan-peard, *adj.*, lying to the south.
stid-heaf, *e*, *f.*, south half.
Sūdrige, *pl. m.*, men of Surrey.
stid-rima, *n*, *m.*, south coast.
Sūd - *Seazan*, - *Seaze*, *pl. m.*, South Saxons.
stid-peg, *es*, *m.*, south way.
sulh, *es*, *n.*, plow.
sulh-scear, *e*, *f.*, plowshare.
sum, *pron.*, a certain one, some, a; -*adv.*, with numerals, § 388.
sumor, *es*, *m.*, summer.
sumor-hāt, *es*, *n.*, summer heat.
Sumor-sæte, *pl. m.*, people of Somersetshire.
sun, *es*, *n.*, sea.
sunor, *adv.*, apart.
suud-pud-u, *-ā*, *m.*, ship.
sunge < *singan*.
sunne, *-an*, *f.*, sun.
sunne-beām, *es*, *m.*, sunbeam.
sun-u, *-ā*, *m.*, son.
spā, *adv. conj.*, so, as.
spāc < *apican*.
spā-fela-spā, *adv.*, so many, aa.

spá-hpá-spá, pron., whosoever.
spá-hpæt-spá, pron., whatsoever.

spá-hpylce-spá, pron., whatsoever.

span-ráð, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.

spá-peah, adv., yet, however.

spæc, *es*, *m*, taste.

spæa, adj., kind, pleasant.

spæendu, pl. *n*, feast.

speart, adj., black, swart.

spefan (1), sleep.

spefel, *es*, *m*, sulphur.

spefen, *es*, *n*, sleep, dream.

speg, *es*, *m*, sound.

spegel, *es*, *n*, sky, sun.

Spegen, *es*, *m*, Swain.

spéging, *e*, *f*, sound.

spegle, adv., glaringly.

spéigan (6), sound.

spelc=*spilc*.

spelgere, *s*, *m*, glutton.

spoltan (1), die.

spencan (6), afflict.

speng, *es*, *m*, blow.

speord, *es*, *n*, sword.

speostor, indec. *f*, sister.

speat, *es*, *n*, crowd.

speatol, adj., clear.

speatole, adv., clearly.

spêle, adj., sweet.

spêl-neas, *es*, *f*, sweetness.

spêl, adj., strong.

spide, adv., strongly, very.

spiddat, most.

spidrían (6), vanish, cease.

spifan (2), sweep.

spift, adj., swift.

spiflere, *s*, *m*, slipper.

spile (*t*, *y*, *e*), pron., such, as.

spilce, adv., as if, moreover, as it were, as.

spin, *es*, *n*, swine, wild boar.

spingel, *e*, *f*, blow.

spinsung, *e*, *f*, melody.

sponcor, adj., weak, liming.

sputol=*speatol*.

spylce=*spilce*.

spymstan (6), sound (as music).

spj=st, *æð*.

syddan=*siddan*.

syjf=*self*.

syllan=*sellan*.

syllc=*sellc*, wonderful.

symbel, *es*, *n*, feast, supper.

symle<*symble*<*symbel*.

symle, adv., always.

syn, *ne*, *f*, sin.

synderlice, adv., peculiarly, individually.

syndrig, adj., sundry.

syn-gryn, *e*, *f*, sin's evil.

synod, *es*, *m*, synod.

synl=*sintl*<*com*, am.

syro-e, *-an*, *f*, sark, mail.

tæcen, *e*, *f*, token.

tam, adj., tame.

tæn, *es*, *m*, rod, lot.

Tantal-us, *es*, *m*.

Tatpina, *s*, *m*, Tatwin.

tæcan, *tæhte* (6), teach.

tela, adv., well.

tellan, *tælde* (6), tell, reckon.

temtan (6), tame.

tempel, *es*, *n*, temple.

tebba, num., tenth; *tebde heal*, 9½, § 394.

tebn, *tebh*, *togen* (3), draw, withdraw.

tebn (6), make, fit out.

Tebfinga-ceaster, *e*, *f*, Southwell.

thearf=*bearf*.

thun-cord=*ponc-cord*.

tld, *e*, *f*, time, day, hour.

tld=*tebn*, draw.

tihhting, *e*, *f*, exhortation.

til, adj., good, fit.

tilian (6), till, treat.

tima, *n*, *m*, time.

timbran (6), build.

tin, *es*, *n*, tin.

tintreg-lic, adj., tormenting, infernal.

Tity-us, *-es*, *m*.

tō, prep., to, at, from, in, as, for.

tō, adv., too.

tō-dis, apart.

tō-brecan (1), break down, storm.

tōd, *es*, pl. *tēd*, *tōddes*, *m*, tooth.

tō-foran, prep., before.

tō-gædre, adv., together.

tō-gædnes, prep., against.

tō-gelðan (6), bring to.

tō-genðan (*ð*, *y*) (6), compel.

tō-geþeðan (6), unite.

tō-ge-fican, *-fhte* (6), add.

torn, *es*, *n*, affliction.

tō-sllan (2), tear.

tō-pon, adv., so.

tō-peard, adj., coming.

tō-peorpan (1), cast aside, overthrow, destroy.

tō-pidre, prep., against.

trellan (1), tread, pass over.

trendel, *es*, *m*, disk.

Trenta, *n*, *m*, Trent.

treb, *treop*, *es*, *n*, tree.

treop, *e*, *f*, truth, pledge.

treop-pyrhta, *n*, *m*, carpenter.

trepp-e, *-an*, *f*, trap.

trimman (6), strengthen, are serried.

Tuda, *n*, *m*.

tūn, *es*, *m*, town.

tūng-e, *-an*, *f*, tongue.

tūn-geræfa, *n*, *m*, town officer.

tpā, num., two.

tpægen, num., twain, two.

tpelf, num., twelve.

tpelf-mōnad, *es*, *m*, twelve-month.

tpelfta, num., twelfth.

tpentig, num., twenty.

tpēpa, num., twice.

tpy-bōte, adj., fined double.

tyðran (6), produce.

tyn, *tynne*, num., ten.

tyn-pintre, adj., ten-year-old.

þā, art., <*æ*.

þā, adv. and conj., then, when.

þaflan (6), like, assent to.

þāh<*þāhan*.

þancian (6), thank.

þancung, *e*, *f*, thanks.

þanne, adv., conj., then, than, when, yet, but.

þanon, adv., thence.

þāe<*þe*.

þāþā, adv., conj., when, since.

þanne=*þanne*.

þær, adv., conj., there, where, if.

þær-rihte, adv., straightway.

þær-tō, adv., besides.

þær-tō-ecan, adv., besides.

þær-pid, adv., therewith.

þæs<*æ*.

þæs, adv., therefore, after, so;

—*þæs* *þe*, because.

þæt<*æ*.

þæt, conj., that, so that.

þætte, conj., that, so that, when.

þe, rel. pron., indecl., who, that, which; —with dem. or personal pron. making them relative, § 390+.

þe, conj., that, or, than.

þā<*þū*.

þeah, adv., conj., though, yet.

þeah-hpædere, adv., conj., yet.

þeahte<*þecan*.

þeahtere, *s*, *m*, counselor.

þearf, *e*, *f*, need, use.

þearf<*þurfan*.

þearfa, *n*, *m*, needy one.

þearle, adv., very much, hard.

þeap, *es*, *m*, custom.

þeap-lice, adv., mannerly.

þecan, *þeahte* (6), cover.

þegen, *es*, *m*, thane, servant, soldier, knight.

þencan, *þeahte* (6), think, ponder.

þenden, conj., while.

þengel, *es*, *m*, prince, lord.

þenian (6), supply, attend.

þénung, *e*, *f*, use, supply.

þeod, *e*, *f*, people.

þeodan (6), serve.

þeod-cyning, *es*, *m*, people's king.

þeoden, *es*, *m*, lord.

þeod-enhold, adj., dear to the lord.

þeod-gestreōn, *es*, people's treasure.

þeod-scipe, *s*, *m*, discipline.

þeof, *es*, *m*, thief.

þeom, *þeah*, *þūgon* (3), grow.

þeas<*þe*.

þeostor, *es*, *n*, darkness.

þeostor-u(o), *-u(o)*, *f*, darkness.

þeop, *es*, *m*, servant.

þeopa, *n*, *m*, servant.

þeopan (6), serve.

þeop-dōm, *es*, *m*, service.

þeopian (6), serve.

þeopot, *es*, *m*, servitude.

þes, *þebs*, *þis*, pron., this, this one.

þegan, *þeah*, *þēgon* (1), take.

þider, adv., thither.

þīhan, *þāh* (2), grow.

þīn, pron. adj., thine, thy.

þīnce<*þyncan*.

þīng, *es*, *n*, thing.

þiossum<*þe*.

þio<*þe*.

þoden, *es*, *m*, whirlwind.

þohle<*þencan*.

þolian (6), suffer, lose, withstand.

þon<*þam*, adv., *nōht þon læs*, not the less.

þono-pord, *es*, *n.*, thanks.
þone < *se*.
þonne = *þanne*.
þonon = *þanon*.
þonon-peard, *adj.*, gone thence.
þræcia (*Lat. indecl.*, § 101), Thracæ.
þrag, *e*, *f.*, time, state of things.
þræc-pig, *es*, *m.*, fierce fight.
þræl, *es*, *m.*, thrall, slave.
þræð, *es*, *m.*, company, band.
þræð < *þrk*, *num.*, three.
þridda, *num.*, third.
þrt-gylde, *adv.*, threefold.
þrste, *adj.*, bold.
þrste, *adv.*, confidently.
þrttig, *þrttig*, *num.*, thirty.
þrttigoda, *num.*, thirtieth.
þrþpian (6), suffer.
þrþpung, *e*, *f.*, suffering.
þryð, *e*, *f.*, strength, force.
þryð-pord, *es*, *n.*, word of power.
þrym, *mes*, *m.*, might, glory;
 — *brymmum*, mightily.
þð, *þð*, *gð*, *pron.*, thou, thee, ye.
þðf, *es*, *m.*, standard.
þðste < *þyncan*.
þþma, *n*, *m.*, thumb; *þþman*
nægð, *es*, *m.*, thumb nail.
þunian (6), spread.
þunur, *es*, *m.*, thunder; *þunres*
dæg, Thursday.
þurjan, *þearf*, *þorste*, *irreg.* (§ 212), need.
þurh, *prep.*, through, by.
þurh-bræcan (8), enjoy.
þurh-flegan (8), fly through.
þurh-tingan (1), stab through.
þurh-punian (6), continue.
þuretig, *adj.*, thirsty.
þus, *adv.*, thus.
þusend, *num.*, thousand.
þusend-hipe, *adj.*, of a thousand shapes.
þþang, *es*, *m.*, thong.
þþtan (2), cut off.
þþ, *instr.* < *se*; *adv.*, *þþ* lust-
licor, the more cheerfully;
þþ les, lest; *for þþ*, therefore, because, since.
þþð, *e*, *f.*, theft.
þyhtig, *adj.*, strong.
þyle, *pron.*, the like, such.
þyle, *s*, *m.*, orator, master of ceremonies.
þyncan, *þukte* (8, § 211), seem.
þynne, *adj.*, thin.
þyrel, *þyri*, *es*, *n.*, hole.
þyrel, *adj.*, pierced.
þþs, *þysæc* < *þes*.
þþpan = *þeþpan* (6), drive.
þidon < *unnan*.
þð-pið, *n*, *m.*, philosopher.
uþan, *adv.*, above.
uht-e, *-an*, time before light.
uht-eang, *es*, *m.*, nocturn,
 hymn before light.
umbor, *es*, *n.*, infant.
un-ðrmedlic, *adj.*, uncounted.
un-bunden, *adj.*, unbound.
unc < *ic*.
un-cæscipe, *s*, *m.*, inactivity.
un-clæne, *adj.*, unclean.
under, *prep.*, under, among.

under-bæc, *adv. prep.*, behind.
under-fon, — *feng* (5), under-
 take, accept.
undern, *es*, *m.*, third hour, 9
 o'clock.
undern-ittð, *e*, *f.*, third hour.
under-standan (4), understand.
under-þeðdan (6), addict, sub-
 mit.
un-ðyrne, *adv.*, discovered.
un-eððe, *adv.*, hardly.
un-eððelice, *adv.*, with diffi-
 culty.
un-forecæðpððlice, *adv.*, unex-
 pectedly.
un-forht, *adj.*, fearless.
un-gedered, *adj.*, unharmed.
un-geþrægllice, *adj.*, remarka-
 bly.
un-geðred, *adj.*, untaught.
un-geþlc, *adj.*, unlike.
un-gemetes, *adv.*, immeasura-
 bly, very.
un-gemetlic, *adj.*, immeasura-
 ble.
un-geðeld, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.
un-græne, *adj.*, not green.
un-hæð-u(o), — *u(o)*, *f.*, disaster.
un-hæðlice, *adv.*, nobly.
un-hneðp, *adj.*, liberal.
un-læd, *adj.*, poor.
unnan, *an*, *ðide*, *irreg.*, § 212,
 grant.
un-nyt, *adj.*, useless.
un-ræð, *es*, *m.*, bad counsel.
un-riht, *adj.*, wrong.
un-rtm, *es*, *n.*, uncounted num-
 ber.
un-scæddig, *adj.*, innocent.
un-scennan (6), unfasten.
un-stille, *adj.*, restless.
un-stilnes, *es*, *f.*, disturbance.
un-synnig, *adj.*, guiltless.
un-trum, *adj.*, infirm.
un-trummys, — *trymnes*, *es*, *f.*,
 illness.
un-tyder, *es*, *m.*, evil race.
un-þer, *adj.*, unaware; *on un-
 þer*, unawares.
un-pealt, *adj.*, steady.
up, *adv.*, up.
up-ðetignes, *es*, *f.*, ascension.
up-lic, *adj.*, heavenly.
up-rodor, *es*, *m.*, heaven.
ure, *pron. poss.*, our. See *ic*.
urnon < *innan*.
us, see *ic*.
ut, *adv.*, out.
ut-ðdrifan (2), drive out.
utan < *utan* < *utan*, let us.
utan, *adv.*, without.
ute, *adv.*, out, without.
ut-ðide < *ut-gân*, *irreg.*, go out.
ut-fûs, *adj.*, ready to go.
ut-gang, *es*, *m.*, departure.
uton = *utan*.
ut-ræsan (6), rush out.
þð, *interj.*, woe, Oh.
þðc, *adj.*, weak, poor.
þðcian (6), watch.
þðcol-lice, *adv.*, watchfully.
þðcolre, *comp. of þðcol*, very
 watchful.
þðfan (6), be astonished.
þðgian (6), wag, be moved.
þð-lð-þð, *interj.*, alas.

þaldend, *es*, *m.*, ruler, king.
þaldend < *þealds*.
þan < *þinnan*.
þand < *þindan*.
þang, *es*, *m.*, plain.
þarig, *adj.*, soiled.
þarð, *es*, *m.*, shore.
þar-u, — *e*, *f.*, wares, goods.
þaru, *þære*, *f.*, care.
þascan (4), wash.
þat < *þitan*.
þæco-e, — *an*, *f.*, watch.
þæð, *e*, *f.*, vestment, clothes.
þæfela, *es*, *m.*, robe.
þæg, *es*, *m.*, wave, ocean.
þæg-holm, *es*, *m.*, deep sea.
þæl, *es*, *n.*, slaughter, death.
þæl-cæðsig, *adj.*, slaughter-
 choosing.
þæl-fyll-u(o), — *e*, *f.*, glut of
 slaughter.
þæl-gðr, *es*, *m.*, death-bearing
 spear.
þæl-gðfre, *adj.*, greedy for
 slaughter.
þæl-henc-e, — *an*, *f.* (slaughter
 link), coat of mail.
þæl-reðp, *adj.*, cruel.
þæl-sleahst, — *slieht*, *es*, *m.*,
 slaughter.
þæl-stþp, *e*, *f.*, field of death.
þæpen, *es*, *n.*, weapon.
þære, *þæron* < *þescan*.
þær-lice, *adv.*, warily, care-
 fully.
þærter, *es*, *m.*, dweller.
þæs < *þescan*.
þæstm, *es*, *e*, *m.*, *f.*, *n.*, fruit.
þæstm-ðære, *adj.*, fruitful.
þæter, *es*, *n.*, water.
þæter-helm, *es*, *m.*, (ice) water-
 helmet.
þæterian (6), water.
þæter-pyl, *les*, *m.*, spring of
 water.
þð, *pron. plur.* of *þð*, we.
þeð, *n*, *m.*, woe.
þeal, *les*, *m.*, wall, mound,
 shore.
þealds, *m. plur.*, (strangers)
 Welch, Britons.
þealdan (5), control, govern.
þealh-stðð, *es*, *m.*, interpreter.
þealh-þeðp, — *þeðn*, *m.*, Wealth-
 theow.
þeallan (5), gush; spring up.
þeal-steal, *les*, *m.*, castle site.
þeard, *e*, *f.*, guard.
þeard, *es*, *m.*, watchman, ward-
 er.
þeardian (6), inhabit.
þeard < *þeordan*.
þearm, *adj.*, warm.
þearp < *þeorpan*.
þeazan (4), wax, grow.
þecta, *n*, *m.*, *pecting*, *es*, *m.*, son
 of Wecca.
þeð, *es*, *n.*, pledge.
þeðan (6), be mad.
þeððian (6), pledge.
þeð-brðder, *plur.* — *brððru*, § 87,
 pledged brother, Christian
 brother.
þeðer, *es*, *n.*, weather, tempest.
þeðer-polcen, *es*, *m.*, storm-
 cloud.
þeðmor, *es*, *m.*, Wedmore.

pefoð, *es*, *n.*, altar.
peg, *es*, *m.*, way: *on / peg*, away.
pegan (1), bear, march.
peg-færend, *es*, *m.*, wayfarer.
peg-nest, *es*, *n.*, provision for a journey.
peȝ, interj., alas.
pei, adv., well.
peiland, *es*, *m.*, Weland.
pei-gehpær, adv., every where.
pei-hȝile, pron., each.
peig, adj., rich.
pén, *e*, *f.*, hope.
péna, *n*, *m.*, hope.
pénan (6), ween, hope.
perdan (6), turn, go.
perst = *pendan*.
peofed = *pefoð*.
peoh, *peos*, *m.*, idol.
peol = *peallan*.
peop = *pépan*.
peorc, *es*, *n.*, work.
peord, adj., worth, esteemed.
peordan (*eo*, *u*, *y*): *peard*, *purdon*; *porden* (1), be, become.
peord-ful, adj., worshipful.
peord-georn, adj., eager for honor.
peordian (6), honor, worship, praise.
peord-mynd, *es*, *n*, *f.*, honor.
perpan (1), throw.
peoruld, *e*, *f.*, world.
peoruld-hód, *es*, *m.*, secular condition.
peox = *peaxan*.
per, *es*, *m.*, man.
pépan (6), weep, cry.
per-cȝm, *nes*, *n*, *m.*, mankind.
pered = *perod*.
périg, adj., weary.
per-leás, adj., unmarried.
perod, *es*, *n.*, crowd, company, folks.
peasan; *pæs*, *pæron*; *ge-pesen* (1), be.
peatan, adv., from the west.
péste, adj., waste.
pésten, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, waste.
pésten-gryre, *e*, *m.*, horror of the desert.
pest - *Seaxan* (*ea* > *e*), - *Seaxe*, plur. *m.*, West-Saxons.
píc, *es*, *n.*, dwelling, village, camp.
piece-craft, *es*, *m.*, witchcraft.
piccian (6), use witchcraft.
pic-freod-u, *e*, *f.*, care of a village.
pieg, *es*, *n.*, horse.
pician (6), dwell, stop.
pid, adj., wide.
píde, adv., widely, afar.
pído-bán, *es*, *n.*, collar-bone.
píd, prep., against, towards, with, for.
píderian (6), oppose.
píd-innan, adv., within.
píd-metenes, *se*, *f.*, comparison.
píd-sacan (4), renounce, forsake.
píd-standan (4), withstand.
píd-stent < *píd-standan*.
píd-tlan, adv., without.
píſ, *es*, *n.*, woman, wife.
píſ-cȝd, *de*, *f.*, visit to a woman.
píſ-man, *nes*, *m*, *f.*, woman.

píſ, *es*, *m.*, fight.
píga, *n*, *m.*, dghter, warrior.
pig-bed, *es*, *n.*, altar.
piſferd, *es*, *m.*, Wigferth.
piht, *e*, *f.*, *n.*, wight, creature, whitt.
piht, *e*, *f.*, Wight.
pihtgila, *es*, *m.*, Wihtgila.
piht-pare, plur. *m.*, inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.
pi-lá, interj., alas.
pil-cuma, *n*, *m.*, welcome one.
pild-deór, *pildéor*, *es*, *n.*, wild beast.
píle < *píllan*.
pílfrið, *es*, *m.*, Wilfrith.
pílla, *n*, *m.*, wish, purpose.
píllan, *píle*, *pílle*, *poide*, irreg., § 212, will, would.
pílhelm, *es*, *m.*, William.
pílnian (6), wish.
píleste, plur. *m.*, people of Wiltshire.
píld-átt, *es*, *m.*, chosen course.
píllán, *es*, *m.*, Wilton.
pín, *es*, *n.*, wine.
pínd, *es*, *m.*, wind.
píndan (1), wind, twist.
píne, *s*, *m.*, friend, beloved lord.
píne-mæg, *es*, *m.*, beloved kinsman.
pínnan (1), fight, strive.
píntanceaster, *e*, *f.*, Winchester.
pínter, *es*, *m*, *n.*, winter.
pínter-ceald, adj., cold as winter.
pínter-stund, *e*, *f.*, winter hour.
pínter-tíð, *e*, *f.*, winter time.
pís, adj., wise.
písa, *n*, *m.*, leader.
pís-dóm, *es*, *m.*, wisdom.
pís-e, *an*, *f.*, manner, way.
pís-fæst, adj., very wise.
písian (6), direct, rule.
pís-lic, adj., wise.
písson, *píste* < *pítan*.
píst, *e*, *f.*, food, prey.
píta, *n*, *m.*, wise man, senator, counsellor.
pítan; *pát*, *pítan*; *píste*, *píston*, *písson*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.
pítan (2), subj. *pítan*, *putan*, *utan*, § 448, go, let us.
píte, *s*, *n.*, punishment, penalty.
pítegung, *e*, *f.*, prophecy.
pítig, adj., wise.
pítnian (6), punish.
píððlíc, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.
pítta, *n*, *m.*: *píttig*, *es*, *m.*, son of Witta.
planc, adj., spirited, proud.
plítan (2), look.
plíte, *s*, *m.*, look, beauty.
plíte-beorht, adj., beautiful.
plítig, adj., beautiful.
plonc = *planc*.
póden, *es*, *m.*, Woden.
pódening, *es*, *m.*, son of Woden.
pólcen, *es*, *m*, *n.*, cloud.
polde, *poldon* < *píllan*.
pom = *pam*, *mes*, *m*, *n.*, spot, sin.
póma, *n*, *m.*, noise.
pon, *ponne* (< *a*), adj., dark.
pon-sætig, adj., unhappy.

pon-sceaft, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.
póp, *es*, *m*, *f.*, whoop.
porc = *peorc*.
porc, *es*, *n.*, word.
porð-hord, *es*, *n.*, word-board.
porhte < *pyrcan*.
pórian (6), wander, go to waste.
porn, *es*, *m.*, much, many.
poruld-craft, *es*, *m.*, secular calling.
poruld = *peoruld*.
poruld-geceaft, *e*, *f.*, created world.
poruld-ping, *es*, *n.*, thing of the world.
práð, adj., hostile, bad.
práð-líc, adj., severe.
præcca, *n*, *m.*, wretch.
præc-fæc, *es*, *n.*, time of misery.
præt, *e*, *f.*, decoration, jewel.
precan (1), punish.
preoden-hilt, adj., with a twisted hilt.
pridan (2), wreath, blind.
príðan (6), grow; *prítid* for the rhyme.
prítan (2), write.
prízendlice, adv., in turn.
puc-e, *an*, *f.*, week.
pud-u, *d*, *m.*, wood, tree.
pudu-treop, *es*, *n.*, tree of the forest.
pudup-e, *an*, *f.*, widow.
pudu-pésten, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, uninhabited forest.
puldor, *es*, *n.*, glory.
puldor-cȝning, *es*, *m.*, king of glory, God.
puldor-fæder, *es*, *m.*, glorious father, God.
puldor-torht, adj., gloriously bright.
pulf, *es*, *m.*, wolf.
pulf-heard, *es*, *m.*, Wulfhard.
pultor, *es*, *m.*, vulture.
punden-mæl, adj., etched in curves, damaskened.
punden-stefna, adj., having a curved prow.
pundon < *píndan*.
pundor, *es*, *n.*, wonder.
pundor-líc, adj., wonderful.
pundrian (6), wonder, admire.
púnian (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
punnon < *pínnan*.
púnung, *e*, *f.*, dwelling.
purde < *peordan*.
purdian = *peordian*.
purd-mynt = *peord-mynd*.
putan, *utan*, *uton* < *pítan*.
pylfen, adj., wolfish.
pyll-e, *an*, *f.*, spring.
pylm, *es*, *m.*, flood, tide.
pȝm, *ne*, *f.*, joy, delight.
pȝm-sum, adj., winsome.
pyrcan, *pyrcan*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.
pyrd, *e*, *f.*, fate.
pyrd, adj., worthy, guilty.
pyrde < *peordan*.
pyrhta, *n*, *m.*, worker, maker.
pyrm, *es*, *m.*, worm, serpent.
pyrm-fáh, adj., varicolored.
pyrm-líc, *es*, *n.*, body of a serpent.

pyrpan (6), turn, be refreshed.
pyr s-a, *s*, adj. comp., worse.
pyrt, *e*, *f*, herb, plant.
pyrt-gemang, *e*, *f*, spices, perfume.
pyrtgeorn, *es*, *m*, Wyrtegeorn.
pysecan (6), wish.

Ybernia, *n*, *m*, Ireland.
yð, *e*, *f*, water.
yðan (6), lay waste.
yð-læd, *e*, *f*, watery way.
yð-lida, *n*, *m*, ship.
yfel, adj., evil.
yfel, *es*, *n*, evil.

yfele, adv., evilly.
yloca=*iloca*.
yld, *e*, *f*, age.
yld, plur. *m*, men.
yldes=*eald*.
ylding, *e*, *f*, delay.
yld-u(o), *e*, *f*, age, old age.
ylf, *e*, *f*, elf, lamia.
ylp, *es*, *m*, elephant.
ymb, prep., about, after, according to.
ymb, prep., about, after, next.
ymb-eðde<*yðan*, go around.
ymb-settan (6), set around.

ymb-settan (1), >*ymb-settend*, *es*, *m*, neighbor.
ymb-spræce, adj., whereof people talk.
ymb-ðtan, adv. prep., about.
yppan (6), open, disclose.
yppe, adj., detected.
yrdling, *es*, *m*, ploughman, farmer.
yrfe, *e*, *n*, inheritance.
yrfe-peard, *es*, *m*, inheritor.
yrre, adj., wrathful.
yttemet, adj., sup. <*æt*, utmost, extreme.
yttra, adj. comp. <*æt*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

adrincan (1), be quenched.
agan, prep., towards.
ahafen<*ahæbban*.
ahæ, ought.
ald, age, 70, 8.
alide<*alecgan*, lay, remit.
alish<*allogan*.
al-impan (1), happen, come.
al-igfan (6), be permitted.
al-myrran (6), spend.
Angel, *es*, *m*, *n*, Angeln.
angylde, adv., once.
anlicnes, *es*, *f*, likeness.
arôda, *p*, *p* of *arian*.
a-settan (6), set on.
a-springan (1), rise.
a-styrian (6), stir.

æ, *f*, law.
æfæst, adj., plous.
æfter, prep., among.
æfter-genga, *n*, *m*, successor.
æ-gleap, adj., learned in the law.
æl, *e*, *f*, awl.
ælc, any.
ær, *es*, *n*, bronze.
æt-ebpan (6), appear.

be, prep., with, concerning.
beah<*bûgan*.
beân-cod, *des*, *m*, husks.
be-clyppan (6), embrace.
be-eðde, beset.
be-fôn (5), clothe.
be-gfman (6), take care.
be-healdan (5), take care.
be-hefe, convenient.
be-heonan, this side of.
beðdan (3), demand.
beorgan (1), guard.
beot, *es*, *n*, promise.
be-redfan (6), strip.
bern, *es*, *n*, barn.
be-æcðpian (6), look at.
be-æðn (1), look around.
bdan (6), repair.
be-læcan, *-læhte* (6), assign.
be-bencan (6), betlink.
bi-hroren<*bithreðean*.
binna, *n*, *m*, bin.
bi-æcrtian (6), sever, free.

bi-perian (6), protect.
blac, bright, pale.
blide-môd=*blid-môd*.
blindnes, *es*, *f*, blindness.
blis, *es*, *f*, kindness.
blotan (6), sacrifice.
borgian (6), borrow.
brecan (1), urge.
biend, *es*, *m*, inhabitant.
byfan=*byfon*, above.
bûgan (3), submit.
burh-hlîd, *es*, *n*, mountain slopes.
burh-settend, adj., dwelling in town.
burh-paru, *e*, *f*, city, citizens.
bûtan, *bûton*, if only, except, but.
canon, *es*, *m*, canon.
cearian (6), care.
câ, *cf*, *f*, † 86, cow.
cuma, *n*, *m*, stranger.
cephle<*cepecan*.
cym, *nen*, *n*, *cynnâ*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.
cyppan (6), keep.
cyrnan (6), submit.
cysesan (6), kiss.

debr-frið, *es*, *m*, deer-park.
driht, *e*, *f*, throng, company.
dugude and *geogode*, old and young.
dydrung, *e*, *f*, illusion.
edc *epilce*, also.
edcen, adj., pregnant.
ealdor, *es*, *m*, chief.
ealdorman, *nes*, *m*, governor.
eal-fela, adj., very many.
eallunga=*eallunga*.
ear, *es*, *n*, ear of corn.
earfoð, *e*, *f*, tribulation.
ædel-peard, prince.
egesca, *egan*, *n*, *m*, terror.
egeslic, adj., terrible.
ehtnes, *es*, *f*, persecution.
eln, *e*, *f*, ell.
eolet, *es*, *m*, bay.
eord-æcras, *es*, *n*, grave.
fandian (6), tempt, try.

fædm, *es*, *m*, *f*, expanse.
fæt, adj., fat.
fæð, *fæðpa*, few.
feccan (6), fetch.
feor, prep., far from.
feorlen, adj., far.
ferd=*fyrð*.
ferh, *es*, *m*, swine.
Andan (1), attend to.
floc-mæltum, adv., in flocks.
floa, *n*, *m*, sailor, fleet.
folgad, *es*, *m*, service.
for-beddan (3), restrain.
ford-bær (u), *o*, *e*, *f*, creation.
for-gitan (1), forget.
for-gfman (6), disobey.
for-nom<*for-niman*.
for-æcrincan (1), wither.
for-epillan (6), waste.
for-peordan=*for-purdan*.
ful-fremed, perfect.
bâ . . . *furdum*, as soon as.
fyr, farther.
fyrð-ptc, *-es*, *n*, camp.
fyrhto (undeclined), fear.

galan (4), sing.
gear-deg, *es*, *m*, day of yore.
geare, adv., well.
gearpe, adv., well.
ge-bædan (6), constrain.
ge-belgan (1), *gebealg hine*, was angry.
ge-blissian (6), bless, rejoice.
ge-broctian (6), break.
gebûr, *es*, *m*, door.
ge-byrtian (6), belong.
ge-cæðan (3), decide.
ge-crong = *gecrang* <*ge-crîngan*.
ge-dðian (6), allot.
ge-ecðcian (6), add.
ge-eðde, subdue.
ge-gfand, stimulated, eager.
ge-gaderian (6), gather.
ge-gyrela, *n*, *m*, robe.
ge-herian (6), harry.
gehpæde, adj., little.
ge-hyfed, adj., of advanced age.
ge-mæt, *p*, *p* of *gemetan*.
gemma, prep., among.
geuð-h-læcan (6), approach.

ge-nipan (2), darken.
ge-nih, enough.
ge-nit, *gegnidan*, compel.
geomore, adv., sadly.
ge-rādan (6), advise.
geceast, *e*, *f*, object, thing.
ge-seted, *p*, *p*, situated.
get=gil.

ge-timbrian (6), build.
ge-bungen, *p*, *p*, great.
ge-unwēt, *p*, *p*, unhappy.
ge-pemman (6), profane.
gepūnung, *e*, *f*, wish, effort.
gepræc < *geprecan* (1), avenge.
gildan (1), pay.
gilp-cpide, *s*, *m*, boasting.
gid=geb.
gōl < *golan*.
grama, *n*, *m*, (Lat. ira), wrath.
grin, *e*, *f*, snare, noose.
grund, *es*, *n*, abyss.
gum-cyn, *nes*, *n*, tribe.
gylden, adj., golden.
gyfman (6), watch.

hātian (6), hate.
hegelian (6), hall.
hedh, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).
Hereda-land, *es*, *n*, Norway.
hinder-geap, adj., shy.
hring, *es*, *m*, ring (on the hand).
hunger, *es*, *m*, hunger, famine.
hpa, any one.
hpæder *be*, or.
hpæl, *es*, *n*, wheel, circuit.
hpærfan (1), turn.

inælan (6), kindle.
inblindan (1), unblind.
is, *es*, *n*, ice.

ladian (6), invite.
on lāste, forsaken.
lāce, *s*, *m*, physician.
lāce-hūs, *es*, *n*, doctor's house.
leahor, *es*, *m*, reproach.
ledz, *es*, *m*, salmon.
ledd-geld, *es*, *n*, wergild.
leorning-cniht, *es*, *m*, disciple.
leornung, *e*, *f*, school.
liogan (1), lie dead.
lihan, *lāh* (2), lend.
liti-e, *-an*, *f*, lily.
linden, adj., linden.
list, *es*, *m*, *f*, art.
lybbend < *lifan*.

man, *nes*, *m*, one.
mānful, adj., sinful.
manigfealdlice, adv., manifoldly.
manna, *n*, *m*, man.
mēl, *es*, *n*, portion.
mēthan (6), bemoan.
menigo < *menigo*, multitude.
mæse-redf, *es*, *n*, mass-robe.
mæt-rāp, *es*, *m*, mast rope.
mēd, *e*, *f*, meed.
meðume, adj., small.
meldian (6), speak, utter, display.

mergd, *e*, *f*, mirth, delight.
mete, *s*, *m*, dinner.
metod < *meotud*.
Metten, *e*, *f*, *Mettenā*, plur., Fates.
mid þp, when.
mild-heortnys, *es*, *f*, mercy.
mon < *man*.

nāpiht, naught.
nēd, *e*, *f*, needle.
nēgl, *es*, *m*, nail.
nēð-u, *-e*, *f*, nose.
nēðpol, adj., deep, profound.
nīd, *es*, *m*, hostility.
nīd-sele, *e*, *m*, hall beneath the sea.
nīhtes, by night.
nordern, adj., northern.
at nīhtan, at last.
nīten, *es*, *n*, beast.

ōd-beran (1), bear away.
ōder, second.
of, prep., with.
ofer-prigan (2), dress.
of-lyst, adj., desirous.
of-leōn, *-lēh* (3), draw off.
on, in; *on ān*, together; *on forð-peg*, for departure.
on-gemong, prep., among.
on-gān < *on-geān*.
on-stellan, *-stealde* (6), establish.

pallitum < *pæl*.
peneg, *es*, *m*, penny.
pluccian (6), pluck.

rā, *n*, *m*, roe-buck.
rand, *es*, *m*, shield.
rādan (6), read.
raft, *es*, *m*, mold.
rāran (6), raise.
redfere, *s*, *m*, robber.
reliquids (Latin), relics.
Reste-dæg, *es*, *m*, Sabbath.
rike, *s*, *n*, reign.
rihtþines, *es*, *f*, righteousness.
riþan, *rāp* (2), reap.
rypan (6), ravage.

sacerd, *es*, *m*, priest.
sāpan (6), sow (seed).
scacan (4), shake.
scada, *n*, *m*, robber.
scadenes, *es*, *f*, robbery, injury.
scæard, adj., *p*, *p*, mutilated.
scæarp, adj., sharp, keen, wise.
scæat, *les*, *m*, money.
se, whoever.
sēd, *es*, *m*, adventure, departure, time, *s* 145.
sēd-fæt, *es*, *m*, course.
siddan, as soon as.
snyttum, adv., skillfully.
sōd-cpide, *s*, *m*, true word.
sōn, *es*, *m*, sound.
spād, *e*, *f*, living, property.
spādīg, adj., rich.
staca, *n*, *m*, *f*, stake, pin.
styrte, *es*, *m*, steer, calf.

sunna, *n*, *m*, son.
spā, *n*, *m*, dinner.
spican (2), fail.
spimman (1), swim.
spincan (1), tof.
spfdre, comp. of *spid*, right (hand).
spfernes, *es*, *f*, soberness.
syllan (6), sell.
syxtig-feald, adj., sixty-fold.

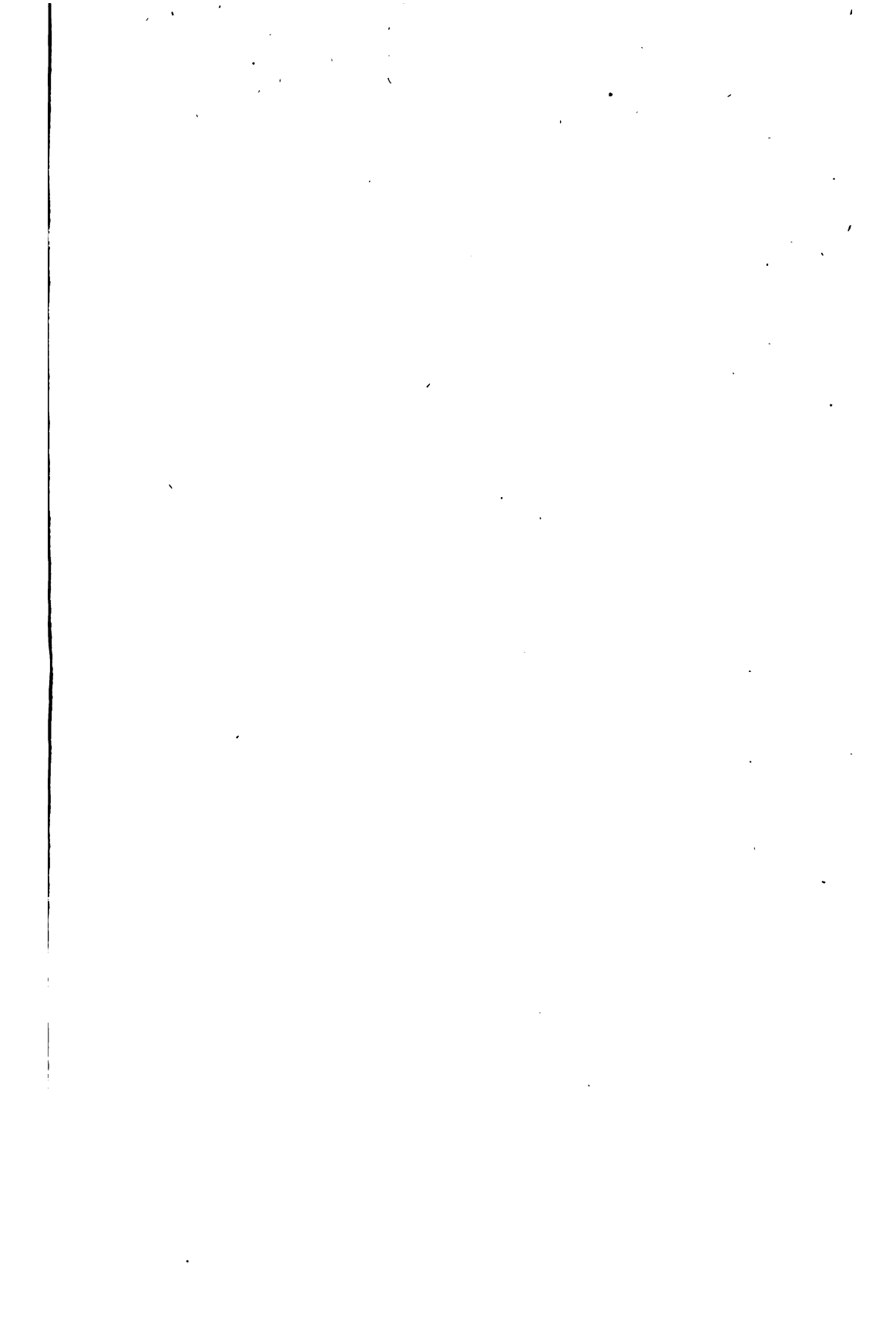
tālan (6), slander.
timbrian (6), build.
tō rīcene, too quickly.
tō pel, so well.
torht, adj., bright.
tunec-e, *-an*, *f*, tunic.
tpā, twice, *s* 1. 29.
twelfta nīht, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

þā, since.
þane < *þone* < *se*.
þanon, whence.
þæa *þe*, after.
þælice, adv., fitly.
þrimlice, *s*, *m*, May, on *þam*.
þmnde þrīpa on dæg meolcōdon *heorð* *neht*.
þrot-e, *-an*, *f*, throat.
þryccan (6), oppress.
þyðlice, such.

ultor, *es*, *m*, vulture.
un-dyrne, adv., unmistakably.
un-rihtþis, adj., unrighteous.

paaz-georn, adj., voracious.
pæl < *ceasega*, *n*, slaughter-chooser, raven.
pār, *e*, *f*, promise, faith.
pederda, pl. *m*, Weder-Goths.
pel, very.
penge, *s*, *n*, cheek.
peordian (6), present.
peorod < *perod*.
pered, adj., sweet.
perian (6), wear, defend.
pid, opposite to.
pigend, *es*, *m*, warrior.
piht; *mid pihte*, by any means.
pilcumian (6), welcome.
pilcumnes, *es*, *f*, devotion.
pin-sēl, *es*, *n*, wine hall.
pls-e, *-an*, *f*, business, affair.
pitad < *piton*, know.
plætta, *n*, *m*, nausea.
pīle-pam, *mes*, *m*, disfigurement of looks.
præc, *s*, *m*, exile.
præc-sēd, *es*, *m*, exile.
precan (1), sing.
prizlan (6), exchange, sing.
pundrum, adv., wondrously.
pyrnan < *pyrum*?

þādā, *e*, *f*, voyage.
ýldo, undeclined; age.
ýldesta, *n*, *m*, prince.
ymb-þýdig, adj., anxious.
ýrrr, *s*, *n*, wrath.
ýst, *e*, *f*, storm.







3 2044 038 403 903

OCT 13 1950

JUN 1 1950

